

The Esperanto Teacher

The Project Gutenberg eBook of The Esperanto Teacher, by Helen Fryer Copyright laws are changing all over the world. Be sure to check the copyright laws for your country before downloading or redistributing this or any other Project Gutenberg eBook.

This header should be the first thing seen when viewing this Project Gutenberg file. Please do not remove it. Do not change or edit the header without written permission.

Please read the "legal small print," and other information about the eBook and Project Gutenberg at the bottom of this file. Included is important information about your specific rights and restrictions in how the file may be used. You can also find out about how to make a donation to Project Gutenberg, and how to get involved.

****Welcome To The World of Free Plain Vanilla Electronic Texts****

****eBooks Readable By Both Humans and By Computers, Since 1971****

*******These eBooks Were Prepared By Thousands of Volunteers!*******

Title: The Esperanto Teacher A Simple Course for Non-Grammarians

Author: Helen Fryer

Release Date: May, 2005 [EBook #8177] [Yes, we are more than one year ahead of schedule] [This file was first posted on June 26, 2003]

Edition: 10

Language: English

Character set encoding: ASCII

***** START OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK THE ESPERANTO TEACHER *****

Produced by David Starner, Tiffany Vergon, William Patterson and the Online Distributed Proofreading Team

THE ESPERANTO TEACHER,

A SIMPLE COURSE FOR NON-GRAMMARIANS.

BY HELEN FRYER.

TENTH EDITION. (B.E.A. PUBLICATIONS FUND—No. 3).

All profits from the sale of this book are devoted to the propaganda of Esperanto.

LONDON: BRITISH ESPERANTO ASSOCIATION (Incorporated), 17, Hart Street, W.C.I.

* * * * *

PRESENTATION.

Perhaps to no one is Esperanto of more service than to the non-grammarian. It gives him for a minimum expenditure of time and money a valuable insight into the principles of grammar and the meaning of words, while enabling him, after only a few months of study, to get into communication with his fellow men in all parts of the world.

To place these advantages within easy reach of all is the aim of this little book. Written by an experienced teacher, revised by Mr. E. A. Millidge, and based on the exercises of Dr. Zamenhof himself, it merits the fullest confidence of the student, and may be heartily commended to all into whose hands it may come.

W. W. PADFIELD.

PREFACE.

This little book has been prepared in the hope of helping those who, having forgotten the lessons in grammar which they received at school, find some difficulty in learning Esperanto from the existing textbooks. It is hoped it will be found useful not only for solitary students, but also for class work.

The exercises are taken chiefly from the "Ekzercaro" of Dr. Zamenhof. The compiler also acknowledges her indebtedness especially to the "Standard Course of Esperanto," by Mr. G. W. Bullen, and to the "Esperanto Grammar and Commentary," by Major-General Geo. Cox, and while accepting the whole responsibility for all inaccuracies and crudenesses, she desires to thank all who have helped in the preparation, and foremost among them Mr. W. W. Padfield, of Ipswich, for advice and encouragement throughout the work, and to Mr. E. A. Millidge, for his unfailing kindness and invaluable counsel and help in its preparation and revision.

MANNER OF USING THE BOOK.

The student is strongly advised to cultivate the habit of thinking in Esperanto from the very beginning of the study. To do this he should try to realise the idea mentally without putting it into English words, e.g., when learning the word "rozo" or "kolombo," let him bring the object itself before his mind's eye, instead of repeating "'rozo', rose; 'kolombo', pigeon"; or with the sentence "'la suno brilas', the sun shines," let him picture the sun shining. Having studied the lesson and learned the vocabulary, he should read the exercise, repeating each sentence aloud until he has become familiar with it and can pronounce it freely. Then turning to the English translation at the end of the book, he should write the exercise into Esperanto, compare it with the original, and re-learn and re-write if necessary. Although this method may require a little more time and trouble at first, the greater facility gained in speaking the language will well repay the outlay.

After mastering this book the student should take some reader, such as "Unua Legolibro," by Dr. Kabe, and then proceed to the "Fundamenta Krestomatio," the standard work on Esperanto, by Dr. Zamenhof.

A very good Esperanto-English vocabulary is to be found in the "Esperanto Key," 1/2d., or in "The Whole of Esperanto for a Penny."

THE ORIGIN AND AIM OF ESPERANTO.

A few words as to the origin of Esperanto will perhaps not be out of place here. The author of the language, Dr. Ludovic Zamenhof, a Polish Jew, was born on December 3rd, 1859, at Bielovstok, in Poland, a town whose inhabitants are of four distinct races, Poles, Russians, Germans, and Jews, each with their own language and customs, and often at open enmity with each other. Taught at home that all men are brethren, Zamenhof found everywhere around him outside the denial of this teaching, and even as a child came to the conclusion that the races hated, because they could not understand, each other. Feeling keenly, too, the

disabilities under which his people specially laboured, being cut off by their language from the people among whom they lived, while too proud to learn the language of their persecutors, he set himself to invent a language which should be neutral and therefore not require any sacrifice of pride on the part of any race.

Interesting as is the story of Zamenhof's attempts and difficulties, it must suffice here to say that at the end of 1878 the new language was sufficiently advanced for him to impart it to schoolfellows like-minded with himself, and on December 17th of that year they feted its birth, and sang a hymn in the new language, celebrating the reign of unity and peace which should be brought about by its means, "All mankind must be united in one family." But the enthusiasm of its first followers died down under the derision they encountered, and for nine years more Zamenhof worked in secret at his language, translating, composing, writing original articles, improving, polishing, till in 1887 he published his first book under the title of "An International Language by Dr. Esperanto." ("Esperanto" means "one who hopes").

That the idea which impelled the young Zamenhof to undertake such a work is still the mainspring of his devotion to the cause is shown by the following extract from his opening speech at the second International Esperanto Congress in 1906:—"We are all conscious that it is not the thought of its practical utility which inspires us to work for Esperanto, but only the thought of the important and holy idea which underlies an international language. This idea, you all know, is that of: brotherhood and justice among all peoples." And, again, in his presidential address at the third Esperanto Congress, held this year (1907) at Cambridge, he said, "We are constantly repeating that we do not wish to interfere in the internal life of the nations, but only to build a bridge between the peoples. The ideal aim of Esperantists, never until now exactly formulated, but always clearly felt, is: To establish a neutral foundation, on which the various races of mankind may hold peaceful, brotherly intercourse, without intruding on each other their racial differences."

Sur neuxtrala lingva fundamento, Komprenante unu la alian, La popoloj faros en konsento Unu grandan rondon familian.

(On the foundation of a neutral language, Understanding one another, The peoples will form in agreement One great family circle).

HELEN FRYER.

December, 1907.

THE ALPHABET.

SOUNDS OF THE LETTERS.

In Esperanto each letter has only one sound, and each sound is represented in only one way. The words are pronounced exactly as spelt, every letter being sounded.

Those CONSONANTS which in English have one simple sound only are exactly the same in Esperanto; they are—b, d, f, k, l, m, n, p, r, t, v, z (r must be well rolled).

q, w, x, y are not used.

c, g, h, s, which in English represent more than one sound, and j are also used with the mark ^—

c cx, g gx, h hx, j jx, s sx.

c – (whose two English sounds are represented by k and s) has the sound of TS, as in iTS, TSar.

cx – like CH, TCH, in CHurCH, maTCH.

g – hard, as in Go, GiG, Gun.

gx – soft, as in Gentle, Gem, or like J in Just, Jew.

h – well breathed, as in Horse, Home, How.

hx – strongly breathed, and in the throat, as in the Scotch word loCH. (Ask any Scotsman to pronounce it). Hx occurs but seldom. It is the Irish GH in louGH, and the Welsh CH.

j – like Y in Yes, You, or J in halleluJah, fJord.

jx – like S in pleaSure, or the French J, as in deJeuner, Jean d'Arc.

s – like SS in aSS, leSS, never like S in roSe.

sx – like SH in SHe, SHall, SHip, or S in Sugar, Sure.

In newspapers, etc., which have not the proper type, cx, gx, hx, jx, sx are often replaced by ch, gh, hh, jh, sh, or by c', g', h', j', s', and ux by u.

ux – is also a consonant, and has the sound of W in We, as EUXropo, or U in persUade.

The VOWELS a, e, i, o, u have not the English, but the Continental sounds.

a – always like A in Ah! or in tArt.

e – like E in bEnd, but broader, like E in thEre.

i – is a sound between EE in mEEt and I in Is.

o – like O in fOr, or in the Scottish NO, or AU in AUght.

u – like OO in bOOt, pOOr.

a, e, i, o, u are all simple sounds, that is, the mouth is kept in one position while they are being sounded. In learning them lengthen them out, and be careful not to alter the position of the mouth, however long they are drawn out. In the compound sounds given below the shape of the mouth changes; to get the correct pronunciation sound each letter fully and distinctly, gradually bringing them closer until they run together, when they become almost as follows:—

aj – nearly like AI in AIslE, or I in nIce, fInE.

ej – nearly like EI in vEIn.

oj – nearly like OY in bOY, or OI in vOId.

uj – nearly like UJ in hallelUJah.

aux – like AHW, or nearly OU in hOUse, pronounced broadly, haOUse.

eux – like EHW, or EY W in thEY Were, AYW in wAYWard.

Practise saying aja, eja, oja, uja, auxa, euxa several times quickly. Then gradually drop the final a.

ACCENT.

The accent or stress is always placed on the syllable before the last, as es-PE-ro, es-pe-RAN-to, es-pe-ran-TIS-to, es-pe-ran-tis-TI-no; JU-na, ju-NU-lo, ju-nu-LA-ro. All the syllables must be clearly pronounced, not slurred over.

EXERCISE IN PRONOUNCIATION.

a – (as in bAth), PAT-ra, LA-na, a-GRa-bla, mal-VAR-ma, KLA-ra, pa-FA-do.

e – (as in bEnd), BE-la, mEm, fe-NES-tro, ven-DRE-do, tre-E-ge, le-TE-ro.

i – (as in sEE), mi, I-li, i-MI-ti, vi-ZI-ti, TRIN-ki, in-SIS-ti.

o – (as in fOr), HO-mo, RO-zo, ko-LOM-bo, DOR-mo (the R rolled), MOR-to, po-PO-lo.

u – (as in bOOt), U-nu, dum, BRU-lu, sur-TU-to, vul-TU-ro, mur-MUR-i.

aj – (as in nIce), ajn, kaj, rAJ-to, taj-LO-ro, FAJ-ro, BE-laj.

ej – (as in plAY), VEJ-no, HEJ-mo, plej, HEJ-to.

oj – (as in bOY), PAT-roj, FOJ-no, HO-mojn, KOJ-no, SOJ-lo, KON-koj.

uj – (as in halleUJah), tuj, CXI-uj, TI-uj.

aux – (as in cOW), AN-taux, LAUX-bo, fraux-LI-no, KAUX-zi, auxs- KUL-tu, AUX-di.

eux – (like ehw), Eux-RO-po, neux-ral-GI-o, Eux-kar-IS-to, reux-ma-TIS-mo.

c – (= ts, biTS), CE-lo, fa-CI-la (=FA-TSEE-LA), be-LE-co (BE-LE-TSO), ofi-CI-ro, PA-co, ci-ko-NI-o, CO-lo.

cx – (= tch, maTCH), cxu, ecx, cxe, CXAM-bro, CXER-pi, TRAN-cxi, RI-cxa.

g – (as in Good), LON-ga, LE-gi, ge-NU-o, GEN-to, GLI-ti, GRO-so.

gx – (as in Gem), GXE-mi, gxis, gxar-DE-no, SA-gxa, MAN-gxi, RE-gxo.

h – (breathed), HA-ro, hi-RUN-do, ha-RIN-go, his-to-RI-o, he-DE-ro, HIM-no.

hx – (in throat), hxe-MI-o, hxo-LE-ro, me-hxa-NI-ko, E-hxo, hxa-O-so.

j – (like y), JU-na, ma-JES-ta, sin-JO-ro, ka-JE-ro, jes, ja.

jx – (= zh), bon-AJX-o, JXE-ti, jxur-NA-lo, jxus, JXAUX-do, jxa-LU-zo.

s – (ss), SU-per, ses, STA-ri, trans, ves-PE-ro, SVIN-gi.

sx – (sh), FRE–sxa, SXE–lo, KU–sxi, SXTU–po, SXVI–ti, SXVE–li.

kz – ek–ZER–co, ek–ZEM–plo, ek–za–ME–no, ek–ze–KU–ti, ek–ZI–li, ek–ZIS–ti.

gv – GVI–di, LIN–gvo.

kn – KNA–bo, KNE–di.

sc – (sts), SCI–o (sts–ee–o), SCE–no (stse–no), SCEP–tro, eks–CI–ti (eks–TSEE–tee), eks–cel–EN–co (eks–tsel–EN–tso), sci–EN–co (stsee–en–tso).

CEN–to, SEN–to; CE–lo, SE–lo, SXE–lo; CO–lo, KO–lo; ci, cxi; ec, ecx; KRU–co, KRU–cxo; PA–go, PA–gxo; RE–gi, RE–gxi; SE–gi, SE–gxo; HO–ro, HXO–ro; PE–si, PE–zi; STE–lo, SXTE–lo; SAN–go, SXAN–go; VER–so, VER–sxi; dis–I–ri, dis–SXI–ri; GUS–ta, GXUS–ta; STU–po, SXTU–po; STA–lo, SXTA–lo; POS–to, POSX–to; re–SER–vi, re–ZER–vi; ru–GXI–gi, ru–CXI–gxi; ri–CXI–gi, ri–CXI–gxi, ri–CXE–co; FTI–zo.

a–E–ro, oce–A–no, fe–I–no, GXU–i, pe–RE–i, pe–RE–u; fo–I–ro, CXI–u–JA–ra, VO–joj, tro–U–zi, for–RAM–pi, ku–I–ri; SKVA–mo, zo–o–lo–GI–o, en–U–i, de–TRU–u, SXPRU–ci, ru–I–ni; Jan–u–A–ro, Feb–ru–A–ro, li–E–no, ho–DI–aux, hi–E–raux, Hun–gar–U–jo, Ne–a–PO–lo, sci–U–ro.

* * * * *

NOTE.—A useful mnemonic for the Esperanto vowels is pAr, pEAR, pIEr, pORe, pOOr, but the sounds should not be dragged. It is helpful to note that the English words "mate, reign, pane, bend; meet, beat, feel, lady; grow, loan, soft; mute, yes, mule" (as pronounced in London and South of England), would be written in Esperanto thus:—"mejt, rejn, pejn, bend; mijt, bijt, fijl, lejdi; groux, louxn, soft; mjut, jes, mjul".

LESSON 1.

WORDS.

In Esperanto a word generally consists of an unchanging part or root, which expresses the idea, and an ending which shows the use of the word, that is, whether it is a name, a describing word, etc. By changing the ending the use of the word is changed.

Notice carefully the words given below which end in "o". It will be seen that they are all names.

In Esperanto every name ends in "o".

(In Grammar names are called NOUNS).

Notice further the words which end in "–as." They all express doing or being (action or state), which is going on at the present time, or which is a custom at the present time.

The words "a," "an," are not expressed; "the" is translated by "la".

VOCABULARY.

pAtrO : father. cxAmbro : room. frAto : brother. fenEstro : window. filO : son. lIbro : book. TeodOro

:Theodore. krajOno : pencil. tajlOro : tailor. plUmo : pen. leOno : lion. cxapElo : hat. bEsto : animal. dOmo : house. kolOmbo : pigeon. Arbo : tree. bIrdo : bird. rOzo : rose. Estas : is, are, am. flOro : flower. apartEnas : belongs. pOmo : apple. brIlas : shines. sUno : sun. kUsxas : lies. tEro : earth, ground. stAras : stands. sxtOno : stone.

la : the. de : of, from. kaj : and. kie : where. jes : yes. kio : what thing. ne : no, not. jen Estas : here is. al : to, towards. cxu : whether (asks a question). sur : on. Antaux : before, in front of. en : in. Apud : by, near, beside.

(The [UPPERCASE] shows the accented syllable).

Patro kaj frato. Leono estas besto. Rozo estas floro kaj kolombo estas birdo. La rozo apartenas al Teodoro. La suno brilas. La patro estas tajloro. Kie estas la libro kaj la krajono? Jen estas pomo. Sur la tero kuxas sxtono. Sur la fenestro kuxas krajono kaj plumo. La filo staras apud la patro. Jen kuxas la cxapelo de la patro. La patro estas en la cxambro. Antaux la domo staras arbo.

Kio estas leono? Kio estas rozo? Kio brilas? Kio estas la patro? Kie estas la patro? Kio estas sur la fenestro? Kie estas la plumo?

Cxu leono estas besto? Jes, leono estas besto. Cxu rozo estas birdo? Ne, rozo ne estas birdo, rozo estas floro.

LESSON 2.

Every "describing" word, that is, every word which tells the kind or quality of a person or thing, ends in "a," as "granda", large; "rugxa", red.

(A describing word is called an ADJECTIVE).

VOCABULARY.

bEla : beautiful. jUna : young. blAnka : white. matUra : mature, ripe. blUa : blue. nOva : new. bOna : good. nUtra : nutritious. fidEla : faithful. pUra : pure, clean. fOrta : strong. rIcxa : rich. frEsxa : fresh. sAna : well (healthy).

cxieLo : sky, heaven. nEgxo : snow. fEsto : holiday. pAno : bread. frauxlino : maiden lady, Miss papEro : paper. hOmo : man (human being). tAblo : table. hUndo : dog. vIno : wine. infAno : child. Onklo : uncle. JohAno : John. pli : more. kajEro : exercise book. ol : than. lAkto : milk. sed : but. mAno : hand. tre : very.

La patro estas sana. Infano ne estas matura homo. La cxielo estas blua. Leono estas forta. La patro estas bona. La mano de Johano estas pura. Papero estas blanka. Blanka papero kuxas sur la tablo. Jen estas la kajero de la juna frauxlino. Sur la cxielo staras la bela suno. La papero estas tre blanka, sed la negxo estas pli blanka. Lakto estas pli nutra, ol vino. La pano estas fresxa. La onklo estas pli ricxa, ol la frato. Jen kuxas rugxa rozo. La hundo estas tre fidela. La libro estas nova.

LESSON 3.

When the name (noun) is required to denote more than one of the persons or things for which it stands, "j" is added to it, as "rozoj", roses; "kolomboj", pigeons; and then every "describing" word (adjective) which belongs to it must also have "j", as "rugxaj rozoj", red roses; "la kolomboj estas belaj", the pigeons are beautiful.

(When the noun stands for "more than one," it is said to be PLURAL. "j" is the sign of the plural).

VOCABULARY.

jAro : year. agrAbLa : agreeable, pleasant. kAnto : song. Akra : sharp. knAbo : boy. delikAta : delicate. lilLo : lily. flUGas : fly, flies. trancxIllo : knife. diligentA : diligent. dento : tooth.

IUndo : Monday. vendrEdo : Friday. mArdo : Tuesday. sabAto : Saturday. merkrEdo : Wednesday. dimAncxo : Sunday. jxAUXdo : Thursday.

La birdoj flugas. La kanto de la birdoj estas agrabla. Kie estas la knaboj? La patroj estas sanaj. Infanoj ne estas maturaj homoj. Leonoj estas fortaj. La manoj de Johano estas puraj. Jen estas la kajeroj de la junaj frauxlinoj. La onkloj estas pli ricxaj, ol la fratoj. La hundoj estas tre fidelaj. Blankaj paperoj kusxas sur la tablo. En la cxambro estas novaj cxapeloj. Kie estas la akraj trancxiloj? Bonaj infanoj estas diligentaj. Jen kusxas puraj, blankaj, delikataj lilioj. La dentoj de leonoj estas akraj.

LESSON 4.

mi : I. ni : we, ci : thou. vi : you. li : he. ili : they. sxi : she. si (see Lesson 7). gxi : it oni : one, they, people.

(The above words are called PRONOUNS because they are used instead of repeating the noun).

By adding "a" the pronouns are made to denote a quality, in this case possession, as "mia libro", my book; "via pomo", your apple; "ilia infano", their child.

mia : my, mine. nia : our, ours. cia : thy, thine. via : your, yours, lia : his. ilia : their, theirs. sxia : her, hers. sia (see Lesson 7), gxia : its.

When the name to which these "pronoun–adjectives" belong is plural they must of course take "j", as "miaj libroj", my books; "viaj pomoj", your apples; "iliaj infanoj", their children.

In speaking of relations and parts of the body "la" is often used instead of "mia", "lia", etc., as "La filo staras apud la patro", The son stands by the (his) father.

For "mine," "ours," etc., "mia", "nia", etc., may be used either with or without "la", as "La libro estas mia", or "La libro estas la mia", The book is mine.

"Oni" is used for "one, they, people", when these words are indefinite in meaning, as in the sentences:—Here one can speak fearlessly, "Tie cxi oni povas maltime paroli", They say that he is rich, "Oni diras, ke li estas ricxa", People often eat too quickly, "Oni ofte mangxas tro rapide."

VOCABULARY.

Avo : grandfather. vEnkas : conquers. amIko : friend. mAngxi : to eat. gxardEno : garden gxentIlA : polite. knabIno : girl. silEnte : silently. rUso : Russian. kIU : who, which (that). sinjOro gentleman, Mr., Sir. cxIU : each one, every. vEro : truth. cxIUj : all, all the. vEnas : comes. la plej : the most. Iras : goes. tIel : as, so. lEGas : reads. kIel : as. skrIbas : writes. nun : now. plOras : cry, cries. Ankaux : also. vOlas : wills, wishes. cxIam : always. dIras : says. el : out of. sIdas : sits. cxar : because, for.

Mi legas. Vi skribas. Li estas knabo, kaj sxi estas knabino. Ni estas homoj. Vi estas infanoj. Ili estas rusoj. Kie estas la knaboj? Ili estas en la gxardeno, Kie estas la knabinoj? Ili ankaux estas en la gxardeno. Kie estas la trancxiloj? Ili kusxas sur la tablo. La infano ploras, cxar gxi volas mangxi. Sinjoro, vi estas negxentila. Sinjoroj, vi estas negxentilaj. Oni diras; ke la vero cxiam venkas. La domo apartenas al li. Mi venas de la avo, kaj mi iras nun al la onklo. Mi estas tiel forta, kiel vi. Nun mi legas, vi legas, kaj li legas, ni cxiuj legas. Vi

skribas, kaj la infanoj skribas, ili (vi) cxiuj sidas silente kaj skribas.

Mia hundo, vi estas tre fidela. Li estas mia onklo, cxar mia patro estas lia frato. El cxiuj miaj infanoj, Ernesto estas la plej juna. Lia patro kaj liaj fratoj estas en la gxardeno. sxia onklo estas en la domo. Kie estas viaj libroj? Niaj libroj kuxsas sur la tablo; iliaj kraĵonoj kaj ilia papero ankaux kuxsas sur la tablo.

Kiu estas en la cxambro? Kiuj estas en la cxambro? La sinjoro, kiu legas, estas mia amiko. La sinjoro, al kiu vi skribas, estas tajloro. Kio kuxsas sur la tablo?

LESSON 5.

The use of final "n".

In order to understand the meaning of a sentence it is necessary to be able to recognise clearly and unmistakably what it is that is spoken about, that is, what the "subject of the sentence" is. In English this is often to be recognised only by its position in the sentence. For instance, the three words—visited, John, George, can be arranged to mean two entirely, different things, either "John visited George," or "George visited John." [Footnote: In teaching Esperanto to children it is well to make sure before going further that they thoroughly understand, what the subject is. The subject is that which we think or speak about. The word which stands for it is the subject of the sentence. The children may be required to underline the subject of each sentence in a suitable piece of prose or verse.] In Esperanto the sense does not depend on the arrangement—"Johano vizitis Georgon" and "Georgon vizitis Johano" mean exactly the same thing, that John visited George, the "n" at the end of "Georgon" showing that "Georgon" is not the subject. There is no want of clearness about the following (Esperanto) sentences, absurd as they are in English:—

La patron mordis la hundo. The father bit the dog.

La infanon gratis la kato. The child scratched the cat.

La birdojn pafis Johano. The birds shot John.

La musojn kaptis la knabo. The mice caught the boy.

La kokidon mangxis la onklo. The chicken ate the uncle.

La bildon pentris la pentristo. The picture painted the painter.

La fisxojn vendis la fisxisto. The fish sold the fisherman.

In these sentences the subjects are at once seen to be "hundo, kato, Johano, knabo, onklo, pentristo, fisxisto", for the final "n" in "patron, infanon, birdojn, musojn, kokidon, bildon, fisxojn", distinguishes these words from the subject.

This use of "n" renders clear sentences that are not clear in English. "John loves Mary more than George" may mean "more than John loves George" or "more than George loves Mary." In Esperanto it is quite clear. "Johano amas Marion, pli ol Georgo" means "more than George loves Mary," because "Georgo" is the subject of the second (elliptical) sentence, but "Johano amas Marion, pli ol Georgon" means "more than John loves George," because the final "n" in Georgon shows this to be not the subject.

There are cases, however, in which it is not necessary to add "n", the noun or pronoun being distinguished from the subject in another way. Examples are found in the first exercise:—"Sur la tero" kuxsas sxtono, "On the ground" lies a stone. "Antaux la pordo" staras arbo, "Before the door" stands a tree. Notwithstanding their

position, "ground" and "door" are seen to be not the subject, because before them are the words "on," "before," which connect them with the rest of the sentence—it is "on the ground," "before the door." So with other sentences.

The words "on", "before", and others given [in Lesson 26] are called PREPOSITIONS ("pre" = before). The noun or pronoun which follows them can never be the subject of the sentence.

Remember, then, that

"N" is added to every noun and pronoun, "other than the subject", unless it has a preposition before it. [Footnote: (i.). The explanation usually given for the use of final "n" is, that "n" is added to nouns and pronouns (a) in the Accusative Case (the direct object), (b) when the preposition is omitted. The explanation given above seems to me, however, to be much simpler. (ii.). Another use of final "n" is given later [Lesson 12, Lesson 26]]

When the noun takes "n", any adjective which belongs to it must also take "n", as, "Li donas al mi belan rugxan floron", He gives me a beautiful red flower. "Li donas al mi belajn rugxajn florojn", He gives me beautiful red flowers.

VOCABULARY.

letero : letter. mateno : morning. litero : letter of alphabet. multaj : many. festo : festival, holiday. obstina : obstinate. tago : day. gxoja : joyful, joyous. nokto : night. hela : bright, clear.

amas : loves. pala : pale. vidas : sees. deziras : desires, wishes. konas : knows. eraras : errs, is wrong. havas : has, possesses. vokas : calls. luno : moon. hejtas : heats. stelo : star. hodiaux : to:day. vintro : winter. malpli : less. forno : stove. kiam : when. edzino : wife. kia : what (kind).

Mi vidas leonon (leonojn). Mi legas libron (librojn). Mi amas la patron. Mi konas Johanon. La patro ne legas libron, sed li skribas leteron. Mi ne amas obstinajn homojn. Mi deziras al vi bonan tagon, sinjoro. Bonan matenon! Gxojan feston (mi deziras al vi). Kia gxoja festo (estas hodiaux)! En la tago ni vidas la helan sunon, kaj en la nokto ni vidas la palan lunon kaj la belajn stelojn. Ni havas pli fresxan panon, ol vi. Ne, vi eraras, sinjoro, via pano estas malpli fresxa, ol mia. Ni vokas la knabon, kaj li venos. En la vintro oni hejtas la fornojn. Kiam oni estas ricxa, oni havas multajn amikojn. Li amas min, sed mi lin ne amas. Sinjoro P. kaj lia edzino tre amas miajn infanojn; mi ankaux tre amas iliajn (infanojn). Mi ne konas la sinjoron, kiu legas.

LESSON 6.

We have seen already (Lesson 1) that the words which end in "-as" express the idea of "doing" (action) or of "being" (state), and that they assert that this action or state is going on, or is a custom, at the present time, as "Mi vidas", I see; "Sxi estas", She is; "Ili suferas", They suffer, they are suffering.

To say that the action or state took place at some "past" time, "-is" is used, as "Mi vidis", I saw; "Sxi estis", She was; "Ili suferis", They suffered, they were suffering.

To say that the action or state will take place at some time to come, in the future, "-os" is used, as, "Mi vidos", I shall see; "Sxi estos", She will be; "Ili suferos", They will suffer, they will be suffering.

(Words which assert something, or which express the idea of doing or of being, are called VERBS).

(The root only of the verbs will now be given in the Vocabulary without the termination).

VOCABULARY.

historio : history. dorm- : sleep. kuzo : cousin. vek- : wake. plezuro : pleasure. sercx- : seek. horlogxo : clock. fin- : end. laboro : work. tim- : fear. popolo : a people. ating- : reach to. virino : woman. surda : deaf. agxo : age. muta : dumb. jaro : year. dolcxa : sweet. permeso : permission. tri : three. respond- : answer. dek-kvin : fifteen. far- : do, make. kial : why. forpel- : drive away. hieraux : yesterday. ricev- : receive, get. morgaux : to-morrow. don- : give. antaux : before. trov- : find. post : after. renkont- : meet. jam : already. salut- : greet, salute. jam ne : no more. rakont- : relate, tell. ankoraux : still, yet. vizit- : visit.

Kial vi ne respondas al mi? Cxu vi estas surda aux muta? Kion vi faras?

La knabo forpelis la birdojn. De la patro mi ricevis libron, kaj de la frato mi ricevis plumon. La patro donis al mi dolcxan pomon. Jen estas la pomo, kiun mi trovis. Hieraux mi renkontis vian filon, kaj li gxentile salutis min. Antaux tri tagoj mi vizitis vian kuzon, kaj mia vizito faris al li plezuron. Kiam mi venis al li, li dormis, sed mi lin vekis.

Mi rakontos al vi historion. Cxu vi diros al mi la veron? Hodiaux estas sabato, kaj morgaux estos dimanĉo. Hieraux estis vendredo, kaj postmorgaux estos lundo. Cxu vi jam trovis vian horlogxon? Mi gxin ankoraux ne sercxis; kiam mi finos mian laboron, mi sercxos mian horlogxon, sed mi timas, ke mi gxin jam ne trovos. Se vi nin venkos, la popolo diros, ke nur virinojn vi venkis. Kiam vi atingos la agxon de dek-kvin jaroj, vi ricevos la permeson.

LESSON 7.

Confusion is apt to occur in English in the use of the words "him, her, it, them; his, hers, its, their", e.g., "John loves his brother and his children." Whose children, John's or his brother's? "The boys brought to their fathers their hats." Whose hats, the boys' or their fathers'? "She gave her sister her book." Whose book? Her own or her sister's?

This confusion is avoided in Esperanto by the use of, the pronoun "si" ("sin"), meaning "himself, herself, itself, themselves", and "sia," meaning "his own, her own, its own, their own."

"Si" ("sin, sia") refers to the "subject" of the sentence in which it occurs; therefore in the sentence "John loves his brother and his son," it must be "Johano amas sian fraton kaj sian filon" if it is his own (John's) son, because John is the subject, but we must say "lian filon" if the brother's son is meant. "La knaboj alportis al siaj patroj siajn cxapelojn" means "The boys brought to their fathers their own (the boys') hats," because "boys" is the subject, but if we mean "the fathers' hats" it must be "iliajn cxapelojn."

"She gave to her sister her book" must be "Sxi donis al sia fratino sian libron" if it were her own book, but "Sxi donis al sia fratino sxian libron" if it were her sister's book. "Li diris al si" ... means "He said to himself," but "Li diris al li" means that he said it to another person.

"Si", "sia", can only "refer to" the subject, it cannot be the subject itself or any part of it; therefore we must say "Sinjoro P. kaj lia edzino tre amas miajn infanojn", because the subject is "Sinjoro P. kaj lia edzino."

"Mem," self, is only used for emphasis, "e.g.", "Mi mem," my (own) self.

VOCABULARY.

gasto : guest. montr- : show. vespero : evening. fleg- : tend, take care of mangxo : meal. re-ven- : come back. pupo : doll. pri : concerning, about. aventuro : adventure. gxis : until, as far as. palaco : palace. tute : quite, wholly. zorg- : take care of. tute ne : not at all. gard- : guard. kun : with. am- : love. el : out of.

akompan- : accompany. el-ir- : go out of. lav- : wash.

Mi amas min mem, vi amas vin mem, li amas sin mem kaj cxiu homo amas sin mem. Mi zorgas pri sxi tiel, kiel mi zorgas pri mi mem, sed sxi mem tute ne zorgas pri si, kaj tute sin ne gardas. Miaj fratoj havis hodiaux gastojn; post la vespermangxo niaj fratoj eliris kun la gastoj el sia domo kaj akompanis ilin gxis ilia domo. Mi lavis min en mia cxambro, kaj sxi lavis sin en sia cxambro. La infano sercxis sian pupon; mi montris al la infano, kie kusxas gxia pupo. [Footnote: Notice the use of the present "kusxas," "lies", after the past "montris," "showed", because at the time the action of "showing" took place the action of "lying" was then actually going on.]

Sxi rakontis al li sian aventuron. Sxi revenis al la palaco de sia patro. Siajn florojn sxi ne flegis. Mia frato diris al Stefano, ke li amas lin pli, ol sin mem.

LESSON 8.

The Cardinal Numbers are:—

unu : 1 kvar : 4 sep : 7 dek : 10 du : 2 kvin : 5 ok : 8 cent : 100 tri : 3 ses : 6 naux : 9 mil : 1,000

The numbers above 10 are written and read exactly as they are set down in figures:—11, dek unu; 12, dek du; 13, dek tri; 19, dek naux. The "tens" are written as one word, 20, dudek; 30, tridek; 90, nauxdek; 23, dudek tri; 47, kvardek sep; 85, okdek kvin; 136, cent tridek ses; 208, ducent (as one word) ok; 359, tricent kvindek naux; 1,001, mil unu; 2,877, dumil okcent sepdek sep; 1907, mil nauxcent sep.

Notice that there is a separate word for each figure except 0, nulo.

VOCABULARY.

busxo : mouth. forges- : forget. orelo : ear. kre- : create. fingro : finger. estu : should be. horo : hour. facile : easily. minuto : minute. sankta : holy. sekundo : second. unuj : some. monato : month. alia : other. semajno : week. cxio : everything, all. dato : date (of month, etc.). multe : much, many. pov- : can, be able. per : by means of, through, with. promen- : take a walk. nur : only. konsist- : consist. malbona : bad. elekt- : choose, elect. Kristnaska Tago : Christmas Day.

Januaro : January. Julio : July. Februaro : February. Auxgusto : August. Marto : March. Septembro : September. Aprilo : April. Oktobro : October. Majo : May. Novembro : November. Junio : June. Decembro : December.

Du homoj povas pli multe fari, ol unu. Mi havas nur unu busxon, sed mi havas du orelojn. Li promenas kun tri hundoj. Li faris cxion per la dek fingroj de siaj manoj. El sxiaj multaj infanoj unuj estas bonaj kaj aliaj malbonaj. Kvin kaj sep faras dek du. Dek kaj dek faras dudek. Kvar kaj dek ok faras dudek du. Tridek kaj kvardek kvin faras sepdek kvin. Mil okcent nauxdek tri. Li havas dek unu infanojn. Sesdek minutoj faras unu horon, kaj unu minuto konsistas el sesdek sekundoj.

8A.

The Ordinal Numbers, first, second, etc., are formed by adding "a" to the Cardinal Numbers, as "unua", first; "dua", second; "tria", third; "kvara", fourth; "deka", tenth; "centa", hundredth; "mila", thousandth. The compound numbers are joined together by hyphens, and "a" is added to the last, as "dek-unua", eleventh; "la tridek-nauxa pagxo", the thirty-ninth page; la "cent-kvardek-kvina psalmo", the 145th psalm. Being adjectives, the Ordinal Numbers take the plural "j" and accusative "n" when necessary.

The Ordinals are used to tell the hour, as "Estas la trio, horo", It is 3 o'clock. The Cardinal Numbers are used for the minutes, as "A quarter past three" is "La tria horo kaj dek-kvin"; "Ten minutes to five," "La kvara horo kaj kvindek".

Januaro estas la unua monato de la jaro, Aprilo estas la kvara, Novembro estas la dek-unua, kaj Decembro estas la dek-dua. La dudeka (tago) de Februaro estas la kvindek-unua tago de la jaro. La sepan tagon de la semajno Dio elektis, ke gxi estu pli sankta, ol la ses unuaj tagoj. Kion Dio kreis en la sesa tago? Kiun daton ni havas hodiaux? Hodiaux estas la dudek-sepa (tago) de Marto. Kristnaska Tago estas la dudek-kvina (tago) de Decembro, Novjara Tago estas la unua de Januaro. Oni ne forgesas facile sian unuan amon.

LESSON 9.

The names of certain quantities are formed from the cardinal numbers by adding "o", as "dekduo", a dozen; "dudeko", a score; "cento", a hundred; "milo", a thousand. These names, as well as names of quantities generally, require to be followed by "da", of, as "dekduo da birdoj", a dozen (of) birds, but "dekdu birdoj", twelve birds; "dudeko da pomoj", a score of apples; "cento da sxafoj", or "cent sxafoj", a hundred sheep; "milo da homoj", a thousand people; "miloj da homoj", thousands of people.

When these expressions form the object of the verb, it is the name of the number which takes "-n", not the noun which follows "da", as "Li acxetis dudekon da sxafoj", He bought a score of sheep.

For "firstly, secondly", etc., "-e" is added to the number, as "unue", firstly; "kvine", fifthly; "deke", tenthly. (See Lesson 12).

VOCABULARY.

urbo : town. acxet- : buy. logxanto : inhabitant. dank- : thank. kulero : spoon. pet- : beg, request. forko : fork. bezon- : want, need. mono : money. kost- : cost. prunto : loan. poste : afterwards. metro : metre. tiu cxi : this. sxtofo : stuff. por : for. franko : franc (about 10d.). re- : prefix, meaning again atakanto : assailant. or back. pago : payment. tial : therefore. miliono : a million. aux : or. prunt- : lend. da : of (after a quantity).

Mi havas cent pomojn. Mi havas centon da pomoj. Tiu cxi urbo havas milionon da logxantoj. Mi acxetis dekduon da kuleroj, kaj du dekduojn da forkoj. Mil jaroj (aux, milo da jaroj) faras miljaron.

Unue mi redonas al vi la monon, kiun vi pruntis al mi; due mi dankas vin por la prunto; trie mi petas vin ankaux poste prunti al mi, kiam mi bezonos monon.

9A.

To express a certain part or fraction, "-on-" is added to the number specifying what part, as 1/2, unu "duono"; 1/3, unu "triono"; 1/4, unu "kvarono"; 1/10, unu "dekono"; 1/1000 unu "milono"; 1/1000000, unu "milionono". These words, being nouns, take "j" and "n" when required—3/10, "tri dekonoj"; 27/200, "dudek-sep ducentoj"; 19/1000, "deknaux milonoj. Mi mangxis tri kvaronojn de la kuko", I ate three-quarters of the cake (see Lesson 35).

To express so many times a number "-obl-" is added to the number, as "duobla", double; "dekoble", ten times; "trioble kvar estas (or "faras") dekdu", three times four are twelve; "sepoble ok faras kvindek ses", seven times eight make fifty-six.

To express "by twos, by tens", etc., "-op-" is added to the number, as "duope", by twos, or two together; "dekope", by tens; "kvindekope", by fifties, fifty together, or fifty at a time.

Tri estas duono de ses, ok estas kvar kvinonoj de dek. Kvar metroj da tiu cxi sxtofo kostas naux frankojn, tial du metroj kostas kvar kaj duonon frankojn (aux da frankoj). Unu tago estas tricent-sesdek-kvinono, aux tricent-sesdek-sesono de jaro.

Kvinoble sep estas tridek kvin. Por cxiu tago mi ricevas kvin frankojn, sed por la hodiauxa tago mi ricevis duoblan pagon, t.e. (= tio estas) dek frankojn.

Tiuj cxi du amikoj promenas cxiam duope. Kvinope ili sin jxetis sur min, sed mi venkis cxiujn kvin atakantojn.

LESSON 10.

VERBS (continued), -i, -u.

In the examples already given the verbs ending in "-as", "-is", "-os" express "action" or "being" ("state") going on in present, past, or future time, as "Mi skribas", I am writing; "Li legis", He read; "Ni iros", We shall go.

If we wish merely to express the idea of action or state indefinitely, without reference to any time or any subject, the verb must end in "-i," as "Vivi", To live; "Mi deziras lerni", I wish to learn; "Ni devas labori", We must work.

(This is called the INDEFINITE or INFINITIVE Mood (manner of expression), because not limited by reference to time or subject).

To give an "order" or "command", or to express "will, desire, purpose", etc., the verb must end in "u", as "Donu al mi panon", Give (to) me bread; "Iru for", Go away; "Estu felicxa", May you be happy! "Vivu la regxo!" (Long) live the king!

In such cases as Tell "him to come", I want "you to sing", Allow "her to speak", we have to use a second sentence with the verb ending in "u", and beginning with "ke", that, as "Diru al li, ke li venu", Tell (say to) him, that he come; "Mi deziras, ke vi kantu", I wish, that you sing; "Permesu al sxi, ke sxi parolu", Allow her, that she speak. Sentences like the last are often contracted, only the last subject and verb being used, as "Sxi parolu", Let her speak; "Gxi kusxu", Let it lie; "Ni iru", Let us go; "Ili dormu", Let them sleep. "Cxu vi volas ke mi tion faru?" Do you wish me to do that? "Cxu mi tion faru?" Shall I do that?

VOCABULARY.

nomo : name. rajd- : ride. vesto : coat, clothing. las- : let, leave. kandelo : candle. kur- : run. dometo : cottage. parol- : speak. akvo : water. viv- : live, have life. spegulo : looking-glass. rest- : rest, remain. est- : be. honesta : honest. tusx- : touch. inda : worthy. auxskult- : listen. atenta : attentive. pardon- : pardon. kara : dear. uz- : use. gaja : gay, cheerful. ordon- : order. tia : such. babil- : chatter. longa : long. send- : send. sincera : sincere. trink- : drink. for : away, forth. vol- : will, wish. forte : strongly. bat- : beat. sole : alone. kuragx- : have courage

Donu al la birdoj akvon, cxar ili volas trinki. Aleksandro ne volas lerni, kaj tial mi batas Aleksandron. Kiu kuragxas rajdi sur leono? Mi volis lin bati, sed li forkuris de mi.

Al leono ne donu la manon. Rakontu al mia juna amiko belan historion. Diru al la patro, ke mi estas diligenta. Diru al mi vian nomon. Ne skribu al mi tiajn longajn leterojn. Montru al mi vian novan veston. Infano, ne tusxu la spegulon. Karaj infanoj, estu cxiam honestaj. Ne auxskultu lin.

Li diras, ke mi estas atenta. Li petas, ke mi estu atenta. Ordonu al li, ke li ne babilu. Petu lin, ke li sendu al mi kandelon. La dometo estas inda, ke vi gxin acxetu. Sxi forte deziris, ke li restu viva.

Li venu, kaj mi pardonos al li. Ni estu gajaj, ni uzu bone la vivon, cxar la vivo ne estas longa. Li ne venu sole, sed alvenu kun sia plej bona amiko. Mi jam havas mian cxapelon; nun sercxu vi vian.

LESSON 11.

VERBS (continued), -us.

Sometimes we want to express a "supposition", to say that something "would" take place, supposing that something else, which is not likely to occur, were to do so, or that something "would have" taken place if something else which did not occur had done so. In this case the verb must end with "-us", as, If I were well (which I am not) I should be happy (which also I am not), "Se mi estus sana, mi estus felicxa". If he knew (supposition) that I am here (a fact) he would immediately come to me (supposition), "Se li sciis, ke mi estas tie cxi, li tuj venus al mi". Compare the two following sentences:— (i.). "Kvankam vi estas ricxa, mi dubas, cxu vi estas felicxa", Though you are (in fact) rich, I doubt whether you are (in fact) happy, (ii.). "Kvankam vi estus ricxa, mi dubas, cxu, vi estus felicxa", Though (supposing that) you were rich, I doubt whether you would be happy.

VOCABULARY.

lernanto : pupil. pen- : endeavour. leciono : lesson. imit- : imitate, instruanto : teacher, kvazaux : as if. sci- : know. io : something. pun- : punish. efektive : really. estim- : esteem. supren : upwards. lev- : lift, raise. kvankam : though. ten- : hold, keep. se : if.

Se la lernanto sciis bone sian lecionon, la instruanto lin ne punus. Se vi sciis, kiu li estas, vi lin pli estimus. Ili levis unu manon supren, kvazaux ili ion tenus. Se mi efektive estus bela, aliaj penus min imiti. Ho! se mi jam havus la agxon de dekkvin jaroj!

LESSON 12.

When we tell of someone doing a certain action we often want to allude to some circumstance concerning that action, such as the time, or place, or manner in which it was done, that is, when, or where, or how it was done.

In the sentences—Yesterday I met your son, "Hieraux mi renkontis vian filon"; He will go in the evening, "Li iros vespere"; They sat there, "Ili sidis tie"; She will remain at home, "Sxi restos hejme"; Good children learn diligently, "Bonaj infanoj lernas diligente"; I will do it with pleasure, "Mi faros gxin plezure", the words "hieraux, vespere", show the time, "tie, hejme", show the place, and "diligente, plezure", show the manner of the action.

(Because these words relate to the verb they are called ADVERBS).

Adverbs may be formed from any word whose sense admits of it, and especially from adjectives, by means of the termination "e", as "bona", good, "bone", well; "antaux" before, "antauxe", previously or formerly; "mateno", morning, "matene", in the morning; "sekvi", to follow, "sekve", consequently.

When we want the adverb to show "direction towards" any place, time, etc., either actually or figuratively, "n" is added, as "Li alkuris hejmen", He ran home. "Ili levis unu manon supren", They raised one hand upwards. "Antauxen"! Forward! ("n" is also added to nouns to show direction towards. "Li eniris en la domon", He entered into the house).

Some adverbs are used with adjectives and other adverbs to show the "degree" of the quality, quantity, etc., as The paper is "very" white, La papero estas "tre" blanka. "Too" much speaking tires him, La "tro" multa parolado lacigas lin. I am "as" strong "as" you, Mi estas "tiel" forta, "kiel" vi (estas forta). He came "very" early, Li venis "tre" frue.

The following words are in themselves adverbs, and need no special ending:—

VOCABULARY.

hodiaux : to-day. tre : very. hieraux : yesterday. tro : too. morgaux : to-morrow. tute : quite. baldaux : soon. nur : only. ankoraux : yet. nepre : surely, without fail. jam : already. preskaux : nearly. jxus : just (time). apenaux : scarcely. nun : now. almenaux : at least. tuj : immediately. ambaux : both. denove : again, anew. ankau : also. cxi denotes proximity. ne : not. jen : here, there, lo, behold. jes : yes. for : away, forth. ja : indeed. pli : more. ecx : even. plej : most. cxu : whether, asks a question. plu : further. ju ... des : the more...the more.

Comparisons are made with—

"pli...ol", more than: "Lakto estas pli nutra ol vino", Milk is more nutritious than wine.

"malpli...ol", less than: "Vino estas malpli nutra ol lakto", Wine is less nutritious than milk.

"la plej", the most, "la malplej", the least: "El cxiuj liaj amikoj Johano estas la plej sagxa, kaj Georgo la malplej sagxa", Of all his friends John is the wisest, and George the least wise.

"Ju pli...des pli", the more...the more: "Ju pli li lernas, des pli li deziras lerni", The more he learns, the more he wishes to learn.

"Ju malpli...des malpli", the less...the less: "Ju malpli li laboras, des malpli li ricevas", The less he works, the less he gets.

"Ju pli...des malpli", the more...the less: "Ju pli li farigxas granda, des malpli li estas forta", The taller he becomes, the less strong he is.

"Ju malpli...des pli", the less...the more: "Ju malpli li pensas, des pli li parolas", The less he thinks, the more he talks.

For comparisons of equality, as...as, so...as, see Lesson 20.

VOCABULARY.

pordo : door. sav- : save. kontrakto : contract. dauxr- : last, continue. pastro : pastor, priest. tranx- : cut. fero : iron. ekrigard- : glance. bastono : stick (rod). flu- : flow. stacio : station. ag- : act (do). stacidomo : station. logx- : live, lodge. hejmo : home. brul- : burn (as a fire). furio : fury. vetur- : ride (in a vehicle). sxipano : sailor. aper- : appear. kolero : anger. postul- : require, demand. honesto : honesty. pendig- : hang (something) dangxero : danger. mort- : die. koro : heart. malsana : ill. oficisto : an official. varma : warm. regxo : king. varmega : hot. balo : ball, dance. frua : early. humoro : humour. plue : further. tempo : time. returne : back. sinjorino : lady, Mrs. cxar : because, whereas. ferm- : shut.

Resti kun leono estas dangxere. La tranxilo tranxas bone, cxar gxi estas akra. Iru pli rapide. Li fermis kolere la pardon. Lia parolo fluas dolcxo kaj agrable. Ni faris la kontrakton ne skribe, sed parole. Honesta homo agas honeste. La pastro, kiu mortis antaux nelonge (antaux ne longa tempo), logxis longe en nia urbo. Cxu vi gxin

ne ricevis returne? Li estas morte malsana. La fera bastono, kiu kusxis en la forno, estas brule varmega. Parizo estas tre gaja. Matene frue sxi alveturis [Footnote: See Lesson 27.] al la stacidomo.

Pardonu al mi, ke mi restis tiel longe. Lia kolero longe dauxris. Li estas hodiaux en kolera humoro. La regxo baldaux denove sendis alian bonkoran oficiston. Hodiaux vespere ni havos balon. Kie vi estas? For de tie—cxi!

Kien li forveturis? Sxi kuris hejmen. Ni iris antauxen, kiel furioj. Cxio estis bona, kaj ni veturis pluen. La sinjorino ekrigardis returnen. La sxipanoj postulis, ke oni iru returnen. Mi gxin pendigis tien cxi, cxar gxi savis mian vivon. Mi neniam sendis tien cxi.

LESSON 13.

Mal-, -in-.

In Esperanto certain syllables which have a definite meaning are placed at the beginning (prefixes) or end (suffixes) of words to alter in some way the meaning of those words.

The prefix "mal-" gives an exactly opposite meaning to the word to which it is prefixed, as "dekstra", right (hand); "maldekstra", left (hand); "nova", new; "malnova", old; "helpi", to help, "malhelpi", to hinder; "fermi", to shut, "malfermi", to open.

The suffix "-in-" denotes the female sex. From "viro", [Footnote: The word "homo" previously given (Lesson 2) signifies a human being, a person, without reference to sex; "viro" means a man as distinguished from a woman.] a man, we get "virino", a woman; "filo", son, "filino", daughter; "cxevalo", a horse, "cxevalino", a mare; "koko", a cock, "kokino", a hen.

VOCABULARY.

kresko : growth. ferm- : shut. haro : hair (substance). help- : help. haroj : hair (of head). farigx- : become. nazo : nose. dekstra : right (hand). vojo : road. meza : middle, medium. viro : man. dika : thick, stout. edzo : husband, mola : soft. nepo : grandson. luma : light (luminous). nevo : nephew. nobla : noble (character). bovo : ox. rekta : straight. vidvo : widower, kurba : curved. fiancxo : fiance. felicxa : happy. nenio : nothing. naskita : born. turment- : torment. fermita : shut. sent- : feel. ecx : even. ben- : bless. longe : for a long time. estim- : have esteem for. denove : anew, again.

Mia frato ne estas granda, sed li ne estas malgranda, li estas de meza kresko. Haro estas tre maldika. La nokto estas tiel malluma, ke ni nenion povas vidi ecx antaux nia nazo. Tiu cxi malfresxa pano estas malmola, kiel sxtono. Malbonaj infanoj amas turmenti bestojn. Li sentis sin tiel malfelicxa, ke li malbenis la tagon, en kiu li estis naskita. Ni forte malestimas tiun cxi malnoblan homon. La fenestro longe estis nefermita; mi gxin fermis, sed mia frato tuj gxin denove malfermis. Rekta vojo estas pli mallonga, ol kurba. Ne estu maldanka.

La edzino de mia patro estas mia patrino, kaj la avino de miaj infanoj. Mia fratino estas tre bela knabino. Mia onklino estas tre bona virino. Mi vidis vian avinon kun sxiaj kvar nepinoj, kaj kun mia nevino. Mi havas bovon kaj bovinon. La juna vidvino farigxis denove fiancxino.

LESSON 14.

Re-, -ad-, ek-.

The prefixes "re-" and "ek-" and the suffix "-ad-" are attached to verbs.

"Re-" has nearly the same meaning as in English, "back" or "again", as "re-pagi", to pay back; "re-porti", to

carry back; "re-jxeti", to throw back; "re-salti", to rebound; "re-kanti" to sing again; "re-legi", to read over again.

"-ad-" denotes the continuance or continued repetition of an action; it means "goes on doing", or "keeps on doing", or "is in the habit of", or in the past "used to", as "spiri", to breathe, "spirado", respiration; "movi", to move, "movado", continued movement; "fumi", to smoke, "fumado", the habit of smoking; "auxdi", to hear, "auxdado", the sense of hearing.

"Ek-" has the opposite meaning to "-ad-"; it signifies the beginning of an action, or a short or sudden action, as "kanti", to sing, "ekkanti", to begin to sing; "ridi", to laugh, "ekridi", to burst out laughing; "krii", to cry or call, "ekkrii", to cry out; "iri", to go, "ekiri", to set out; "dormi", to sleep, "ekdormi", to fall asleep.

VOCABULARY.

rivero : river. fal- : fall. lando : land. atend- : wait for, expect. segxo : seat. lacig- : make tired. dauxro : duration. frot- : rub. okupo : occupation. rigard- : look. pluvo : rain. elrigard- : look out of. vagonaro : train. salt- : jump. surprizo : surprise. rapida : quick. diamanto : diamond. klara : clear. fulmo : lightning. lerte : cleverly. lumo : a light. energie : energetically. paf- : shoot. kelke : some. jxet- : throw. cxiuminute : every minute. [p. 84] auxd- : hear. tra : through.

Li donis al mi monon, sed mi gxin tuj redonis al li. Mi foriras, sed atendu min, cxar mi baldaux revenos. La suno rebrilas en la klara akvo de la rivero. Li reiris al sia lando. Sxi rejxetis sin sur la segxon.

En la dauxro de kelke da minutoj mi auxdis du pafojn. La pafado dauxris tre longe. Lia hierauxa parolo estis tre bela, sed la tro multa parolado lacigas lin. Li kantas tre belan kanton. La kantado estas agrabla okupo. Per mia mano mi energie lin frotadis. La pluvo faladis per riveroj. Cxiuminute sxi elrigardadis tra la fenestro, kaj malbenadis la malrapidan iradon de la vagonaro.

Mi saltas tre lerte. Mi eksaltis de surprizo. Mi saltadis la tutan tagon [Footnote: See Lesson 26 (iii.)] de loko al loko. Kiam vi ekparolis, mi atendis auxdi ion novan. La diamanto havas belan brilon. Sxi lasis la diamanton ekbrili. Du ekbriloj do fulmo trakuris tra la malluma cxielo.

LESSON 15.

VERBS (continued).

In all the examples already given the Subject of the Sentence is the "doer" of the action, but often it is "the one to whom the action is done" who occupies our thoughts, and of whom we wish to speak. This one then becomes the subject, and the form of the Verb is changed. Instead of saying "The police are searching for the thief," "Someone has broken the window," "Someone is going to finish the work to-morrow," we say "The thief is being sought for by the police," "The window has been broken," "The work is going to be finished to-morrow."

(Note the convenience of this form when we do not know or do not wish to mention the doer).

In Esperanto the terminations "-ata", "being", denoting "incompleteness" or "present" time, "-ita", "having been", denoting "completeness" or "past" time, and "-ota", "about to be" (going to be), denoting "action not yet begun", or "future" time, are added to the root of the verb, as "ami", to love, "amata", being loved, "amita", having been loved, "amota", going to be loved. "La sxtelisto estas sercxata de la policianoj" [Footnote: "De" is used after these participles to denote the "doer" of the action.], The thief is being searched for by the police. "La fenestro estas rompita", The window has been broken. "La laboro estas finota morgaux", The work is going to be finished to-morrow.

It will be seen that these words ending in "-ata", "-ita", "-ota" describe the subject or show the "condition" or "state" in which the subject is, therefore they are adjectival; the thief is a "searched-for" thief, the window was a "broken" window, the work is a "going-to-be-finished" work (compare The work will be "ready" to-morrow). They are called PARTICIPLES, and being adjectival, take "j" when the noun to which they belong is plural.

Mi estas tenata I am (being) held. Li estis tenata He was (being) held. Ni estos tenataj We shall be (being) held. Vi estus tenataj You would be (being) held. Ke ili estu tenataj That they may be (being) held. Estu tenata Be (being) held. Esti tenata To be (being) held.

Mi estas vidita I am (in the state of) having been seen, or, I have been seen. Li estis vidita He was (in the state of) having been seen, or, he had been seen. Ni estos viditaj We shall be (in the state of) having been seen, or, we shall have been seen. Vi estus viditaj You would be (in the state of) having been seen, or, you would have been seen. (Ke) ili estu viditaj (That) they may be (in the state of) having been seen, or, that they may have been seen. Esti vidita To be (in the state of) having been seen, or, to have been seen.

Mi estas lauxdota I am about (going) to be praised. Sxi estis lauxdota She was about (going) to be praised. Ni estos lauxdotaj We shall be about (going) to be praised. Vi estus lauxdotaj You would be about (going) to be praised. (Ke) ili estu lauxdotaj (That) they should be about (going) to be praised. Esti lauxdota To be about (going) to be praised.

VOCABULARY.

komercaĵo : commodity. sciig- : inform. surtuto : overcoat. kasx- : hide. sxuldo : debt. pens- : think. ringo : ring. kapt- : capture. projekto : project. trankvila : quiet. ingxeniero : civil engineer. tuta : all, whole. fervojo : railroad. grava : important. preĝo : prayer. ora : golden. pasero : sparrow. volonte : willingly. aglo : eagle. sekve : consequently. invit- : invite. laux : according to. konstru- : construct.

Mi estas amata. Mi estis amata. Mi estos amata. Mi estus amata. Estu amata. Esti amata. Vi estas lavita. Vi estis lavita. Vi estos lavita. Vi estus lavita. Estu lavita. Esti lavita. Li estas invitota. Li estis invitota. Li estos invitota. Li estus invitota. Estu invitota. Esti invitota. Tiu cxi komercaĵo estas cxiam volonte acetata de mi. La surtuto estas acetita de mi; sekve gxi apartenas al mi. Kiam via domo estis konstruata, mia domo estis jam longe konstruita. Mi sciigas, ke de nun la sxuldoj de mia filo ne estos pagataj de mi. Estu trankvila, mia tuta sxuldo estos pagita al vi baldaux. Mia ora ringo ne estus tiel longe sercxata, se gxi ne estus tiel lerte kasxita de vi. Laux la projekto de la ingxenieroj tiu cxi fervojo estas konstruota en la dauxro de du jaroj; sed mi pensas, ke gxi estos konstruata pli ol tri jarojn. Kiam la preĝo estis finita, li sin levis.

Auxgusto estas mia plej amata filo. Mono havata estas pli grava ol havita. Pasero kaptita estas pli bona, ol aglo kaptota.

LESSON 16.

Another set of participles is used to describe or show the condition or state of the "doer" of the action, namely "-anta", denoting "incompleteness" or present time, "-inta", denoting "completeness" or past time, and "-onta", denoting "action not yet begun", or future time, as "Sur la arbo staras kantanta birdo (aux birdo kantanta)", On the tree is a singing bird (or a bird singing); "En la venonta somero mi vizitos vin", In the coming summer I shall visit you; "La pasinta nokto estis tre pluva", The past night was very wet (rainy).

Mi estas mangxanta I am (in the act of) eating. Li estis mangxanta He was eating. Ni estos mangxantaj We shall be eating. Vi estus mangxantaj You would be eating. (Ke) ili estu

mangxantaj (That) they may be eating. Esti mangxanta To be eating. Estu mangxanta Be (in the act of) eating.

Mi estas teninta I am (in the state of) having held, or, I have held. Li estis teninta He was (in the state of) having held, or, he had held. Ni estos tenintaj We shall be (in the state of) having held, or, we shall have held. Vi estus tenintaj You would be (in the state of) having held, or, you would have held. (Ke) ili estu tenintaj (That) they may be (in the state of) having held, or, (that) they may have held. Esti teninta To be (in the state of) having held, or, to have held.

Mi estas dironta I am about (going) to say. Li estis dironta He was about (going) to say. Ni estos dirontaj We shall be about (going) to say. Vi estus dirontaj You would be about (going) to say. (Ke) ili estu dirontaj (That) they may be about (going) to say. Esti dironta To be about (going) to say.

The participles are made into nouns by ending them with "o" instead of "a", as "Kiam Nikodemo batas Jozefon, tiam Nikodemo estas la batanto, kaj Jozefo estas la batato", When Nicodemus beats Joseph, then Nicodemus is the beater, and Joseph is the one being beaten.

La batanto The one who is beating. La batinto The one who was beating. La batonto The one who is about (going) to beat. La batato The one who is being beaten. La batito The one who has been beaten. La batoto The one who is about to be beaten.

Note that the participles which have "n" in the termination refer to the "doer"; they are called "active" participles. Those without "n" refer to the one to whom the action is done; they are "passive" participles.

VOCABULARY.

tempo : time. ripet- : repeat. mondo : world. arest- : arrest. lingvo : language. jugx- : judge. nombro : number. konduk- : lead, conduct. legendo : legend. vojaĝx- : travel, journey. loko : place. sxtel- : steal. salono : drawing-room. ripoz- : rest, repose. eraro : mistake. diradis : used to say (tell). soldato : soldier. estonta : future (about to be). strato : street. vera : true. pek- : sin. intence : intentionally. fal- : fall. facile : easily. mensog- : tell a lie. antaŭe : formerly, previously. pas- : pass (as time passes). dum : while, whilst, during. atend- : wait, expect. neniam : never. sav- : save, rescue. neniu : nobody. danc- : dance. sen : without. kred- : believe. senmove : motionless.

Fluanta akvo estas pli pura, ol akvo staranta senmove. La falinta homo ne povas sin levi. La tempo pasinta jam neniam revenos; la tempon venontan neniu ankoraux konas. Venu, ni atendas vin, Savonto de la mondo. En la lingvo Esperanto ni vidas la estontan lingvon de la tuta mondo. La nombro de la dancantoj estis granda. Gxi estas la legendo, kiun la veraj kredantoj cxiam ripetas. Li kondukis la vojaĝxanton al la loko, kie la sxtelintoj ripozis. Al homo, pekinta senintence, Dio facile pardonas. La soldatoj kondukis la arestitojn tra la stratoj. Homo, kiun oni devas jugxi, estas jugxoto.

16A.

Nun li diras al mi la veron. Hieraux li diris al mi la veron. Li cxiam diradis al mi la veron. Kiam vi vidis nin en la salono, li jam antaŭe diris al mi la veron (aux, li estis dirinta al mi la veron). Li diros al mi la veron. Kiam vi venos al mi, li jam antaŭe diros al mi la veron (aux, li estos dirinta al mi la veron; aux, antaŭ ol vi venos al mi, li diros al mi la veron). Se mi petus lin, li dirus al mi la veron. Mi ne farus la eraron, se li antaŭe dirus al mi la veron (aux, se li estus dirinta al mi la veron). Kiam mi venos, diru al mi la veron. Kiam mia patro venos, diru al mi antaŭe la veron (aux, estu dirinta al mi la veron). Mi volas diri al vi la veron. Mi volas, ke tio, kion mi diris, estu vera (aux, mi volas esti dirinta la veron).

LESSON 17.

Participles can be used as adverbs when they refer to the subject, and tell some circumstance about the action, as "Walking along the street, John saw your friend." "Walking along the street" tells the circumstance under which the subject, John, saw your friend; therefore "walking" is adverbial—"Promenante sur la strato, Johano vidis vian amikon." If it were the friend who was walking, it must be "Johano vidis vian amikon, promenantan sur la strato."

(Examine in this way the sentences in the following exercise).

VOCABULARY.

braceleto : bracelet. medit- : meditate. sxtelisto : thief. port- : carry. vorto : word. demand- : ask. duko : duke. sxpar- : save. juvelo : jewel. edzigx- : marry. juvelujo : jewel-case. hont- : be ashamed. dolaro : dollar. ir- : go. instruo : instruction. profunda : deep. planko : floor. kelka : some. imperiestro : emperor. ia : some (kind), any (kind). okazo : opportunity, occurrence, kredeble : probably. chance. trans : across. serv- : serve. tio cxi : this (thing).

Promenante sur la strato, mi falis. Trovinte pomon, mi gxin mangxis. Li venis al mi tute ne atendite. Li iris tre meditante kaj tre malrapide. Ni hontis, ricevinte instruon de la knabo. La imperiestra servanto eliris, portante kun si la braceleton. Profunde salutante, li rakontis, ke oni kaptis la sxteliston. Ne dirante vorton, la dukino malfermis sian juvelujon. Laborinte unu jaron, kaj sxparinte kelkajn dolarojn, mi edzigxis kun mia Mario. Transirinte la riveron, li trovis la sxteliston. Rigardinte okaze la plankon, sxi vidis ian libron, forgesitan kredeble de elirinta veturanto.

LESSON 18.

Suffix -ist-.

The suffix "-ist-" denotes one who occupies himself with or devotes himself to any special thing, as a business or a hobby, as "jugxi", to judge, "jugxisto", a judge; "servi", to serve, "servisto", a servant; "kuraci", to treat (as a doctor), "kuracisto", a doctor; "lavi", to wash, "lavisto", a laundryman.

VOCABULARY.

boto : boot. transskrib- : transcribe, copy. sxuo : shoe. kuir- : cook. maro : sea. veturig- : drive (carriage, etc.). mehxniko : mechanics. tromp- : deceive. hxemio : chemistry. okup- : occupy, employ. diplomato : diplomatist. teks- : weave. fiziko : physics. diversa(j) : various. scienco : science. simple : simply. dron- : be drowned, sink. je (indefinite meaning). verk- : work mentally, write, [Lessons 26, 40.] compose.

La botisto faras botojn kaj sxuojn. Sxtelistojn neniu lasas en sian domon. La kuragxa maristo dronis en la maro. Verkisto verkas librojn, kaj skribisto simple transskribas paperojn. Ni havas diversajn servantojn—kuiriston, cxambristinon, infanistinon, kaj veturigiston. Kiu okupas sin je mehxniko estas mehxnkisto, kaj kiu okupas sin je hxemio estas hxemiisto. Diplomatiiston oni povas ankaux nomi diplomato, [Footnote: See Lesson 45.] sed fizikiston oni ne povas nomi fiziko, [Footnote: See Lesson 45.] cxar fiziko estas la nomo de la scienco mem. Unu tagon [Footnote: See Lesson 26.] (en unu tago) venis du trompantoj, kiuj diris, ke ili estas teksistoj.

LESSON 19.

Suffixes -ig-, -igx-.

"-ig-" means "to make" or "cause" someone or something to be or to do that which the word denotes, while "-igx-" means "to become" so or such oneself. Thus from "rugxa", red, we get "rugxigi", to make (something or someone) red, "rugxigi", to become red oneself, to blush; "klara", clear, "klarigi", to make clear, to explain, "klarigi", to become clear; "sidi", to sit, to be sitting, "sidigi", to cause someone to sit, "sidigi", to become seated, to sit down; "kun", with, "kunigi", to connect, "kunigi", to become connected with; "devi", to have to (must), "devigi", to compel; "fari", to do or make, "farigi", to become; "for", away, "forigi", make (go) away.

VOCABULARY.

printempo : spring. kapo : head. glacio : ice. botelo : bottle. vetero : weather. dev- : have to, must. broso : brush. kurac- : treat as a doctor. relo : rail. pren- : take. rado : wheel. pend- : hang. cxapo : bonnet, cap. blov- : blow. arbeto : little tree. ekbrul- : begin to burn. vento : wind. rid- : laugh. branĉo : branch. romp- : break. vizagxo : face. fluida : fluid. kuvo : tub. kota : dirty, muddy. kolego : companion, colleague natura : natural. Hebreo : Hebrew. seka : dry. Kristano : Christian. tamen : however, nevertheless, yet

Oni tiel malhelpis al mi, ke mi malbonigis mian tutan laboron. Forigu vian fraton, cxar li malhelpas al ni. Venigu la kuraciston, cxar mi estas malsana.

Li venigis al si el Berlino multajn librojn (multe da libroj).

Li paligxis de timo, kaj poste li rugxigxis de honto. En la printempo la glacio kaj la negxo fluidigxas. En la kota vetero mia vesto forte malpurigxis; tial mi prenis broson kaj purigis la veston. Mia onklo ne mortis per natura morto, sed li tamen ne mortigis sin mem, kaj ankaux estis mortigita de neniuj; unu tagon, [Footnote: See Lesson 26, Note iii.] promenante apud la reloj de fervojo, li falis sub la radojn de veturanta vagonaro, kaj mortigxis. Mi ne pendigis mian cxapon sur tiu cxi arbeto; sed la vento forblovis de mia kapo la cxapon, kaj gxi, flugante, pendigxis sur la branĉoj de la arbeto. Sidigu vin (aux, sidigxu), sinjoro!

Lia malgaja vizagxo ridigis lian amikon. La tutan nokton ili pasigis maldorme, kaj ekbruligis pli ol dek ses kandelojn. Mi senvestigis la infanon de liaj noktaj vestoj, kaj starigis lin en la kuvon; poste mi sekigis lin. Li amikigxis kun malbonaj kolegoj. Malricxa hebreo volis kristanigxi. La botelo falis kaj rompigxis. Sxi farigxis lia edzino. Iom post iom, sxi tute trankviligxis.

* * * * *

NOTES.

1.—In "pluvas", it rains; "tondras", it thunders; "estas bela tago", it is a fine day; "estas bele", it is fine; "estas vere, ke...", it is true that..., etc., "it" is left out, because it does not stand for any "thing." The adverbs "bele", "vere", are used because no "thing" is mentioned.

2.—"Ni havas fresxajn lakton kaj panon" means "Ni havas fresxan lakton kaj fresxan panon", We have new milk and new bread. "Ni havas fresxan lakton kaj panon" means We have bread and new milk.

3.—"La angla, franca kaj germana lingvoj estas malfacilaj", The English, French and German languages are difficult. "Angla", "franca", "germana" do not take "j" because each refers to only one language, while "malfacilaj" refers to all those mentioned.

LESSON 20.

The words "ia, tia; kial, tial; kiam, cxiam, neniam; kie, kiel, tiel; io, kio, tio, cxio, nenio; kiu, cxiu, neniuj", have already been met with. They belong to a series whose use will best be seen from the following

examples:—

"ia" denotes kind or quality. "Kia" floro estas la plej bela? "Ia" kaj "cxia" floro estas beta, "nenia" estas malbela. Mi admiras la rozon; "tia" floro la plej placxas al mi. "What (kind of)" flower is the most beautiful? "Any kind" and "every kind" of flower is beautiful, "no kind" is ugly. I admire the rose, "that kind of" flower pleases me the most.

"ial", motive, reason. "Kial" li iros en Parizon? Mi ne scias; "ial" li foriros, sed "cxial" estus pli bone resti en Londono. Li deziras foriri, "tial" li foriros. "Why" is he going (will he go) to Paris? I know not; "for some reason" he is going, but "for every reason" (on every account) it would be better to remain in London. He wishes to go, "therefore" (for that reason) he will go.

"iam", time. "Kiam" vi venos min viziti? "Iam" mi venos, "kiam" mi havos libertempon; vi "cxiam" havas libertempon, mi "neniam". Postmorgaux estos festo, "tiam" mi venos. "When" will you come to visit me? "Sometime" I will come, "when" (at what time) I shall have a holiday; you "always" (at all times) have a holiday, I "never" (at no time). (The day) after to-morrow will be a festival (a general holiday); I will come "then" (at that time).

"ie", place. "Kie" estas mia cxapelo? Gxi devas esti "ie", sed mi sercxis gxin "cxie", kaj "nenie" mi povas trovi gxin. Ha, nun mi ekvidas gxin "tie". "Where" is my hat? It must be "somewhere", but I have looked for it "everywhere", and "nowhere" can I find it. Ha, now I see it "there".

"iel", manner. "Kiel" vi faros tion cxi? Mi ne scias; mi "cxiel" provis gxin fari, sed mi "neniel" sukcesis. Johano sukcesis "iel"; eble li faris gxin "tiel". "How" will you do this? I do not know; I have tried in every way to do it, but I have "in no way" (not at all) succeeded. John succeeded "in some way" (somehow); perhaps he did it "so (in such a way)".

"ies", possession. "Kies" devo estas tio cxi? Eble gxi estas "ties"; sendube gxi estas "ies". "Cxies" devo estas "nenies". "Whose" duty is this? Perhaps it is "that one's (person's)"; doubtless it is "somebody's. Everybody's" duty is "nobody's."

"io", thing. "Kio" malplacxas al vi? Nun "nenio" malplacxas al mi, "cxio" estas bona. Antaux tri tagoj "io" tre malplacxis al mi, sed mi ne parolas pri "tio" nun. "What" displeases you? Now "nothing" displeases me, "all" is well. Three days ago "something" greatly displeased me, but I am not speaking about "that" now.

"iom", quantity. "Kiom" da mono vi bezonas? Mi havas "tiom", mi povas prunti al vi "iom", sed ne "cxiom". Se mi pruntus al vi "cxiom", mi mem havus "neniom". "How much" money do you need? I have "so much (that quantity)", I can lend you "some", but not "all". If I were to lend you "all", I myself should have "none".

"iu" denotes individuality, person, or thing specified. "Kiu" estis cxe la balo? "Cxiu, kiu" estis invitita, estis tie, "neniu" forestis. "Iu, kiun" mi mem ne konas, venis kun "tiu kiu" vizitis vin hierau. "Who" was at the ball? "Everybody who" had been invited was there, "nobody" was absent. "Somebody, whom" I myself do not know, came with "that person who" visited you yesterday.

It will be seen from these examples that the words beginning with "K" either "ask questions" or "refer" to some person or thing before mentioned. Those beginning with "T" point to a "definite" time, place, etc. Those with "Cx" signify "each" or "every", and in the plural "all". Those without a letter prefixed are "indefinite", meaning some or any; and those with "nen—" are "negative", meaning "no, none".

The words ending in "ia" and those in "iu" can take the plural "j" and accusative "n".

The words in "io" take "n", but the sense does not permit of their taking "j".

The words in "ie" take the "n" denoting direction.

The word "cxi", signifying nearness, is used with the "T" series (words meaning "that"), to denote the one near "i.e., this", as "Tio cxi", this thing; "Tiu cxi", this person; "Tie cxi", or, "cxi tie", here, etc.

The word "ajn", ever, is used with the "K" series to give a more inclusive and wider meaning, as "Kio ajn", whatever; "Kiu ajn", whoever; "Kiam ajn", whenever; "Kiom ajn", however much.

Comparisons of equality are made with the words—

"tiel ... kiel", as Vi estas "tiel" forta, "kiel" mi, You are "as" strong "as" I.

"tia ... kia", as "Tia" domo, "kia" tiu, estas malofta, "Such" a house "as" that is rare.

"sama ... kia", as Mia bastono estas "tia sama, kia" la via, My stick is "the same as" yours.

"sama ... kiel", as Gxia uzado estas "tia sama, kiel" en la aliaj lingvoj, Its use is "the same as" in the other languages. Vi cxiam laboradas al tiu "sama" celo, "kiel" mi, You are always working towards that "same" end (aim) "as" I.

Any of the above series of words whose sense admits of it can be used as adjectives, adverbs, etc., and in combination with prefixes, suffixes, or other words, as "cxiam", continual, eternal; "tiea", of that place. "Kioma" is used for asking the time, as "Kioma horo estas"? What time is it?

CORRELATIVE WORDS.

+-----+ * K T
CX Nen- INDEFINITE. QUESTIONING DEFINITE. INCLUSIVE. NEGATIVE. RELATIVE.
Some, any. What, That. Each, No, none. which. every, all.
+-----+ Ia Kia
Tia Cxia Nenia QUALITY Some kind What kind That kind Each kind No kind Kind of Any kind
Such Every kind
+-----+ Ial Kial
Tial Cxial Nenial MOTIVE For some For what For that For each For no Reason reason reason
reason reason reason Purpose For any Why Therefore For every reason reason
+-----+ Iam Kiam
Tiam Cxiam Neniam TIME Sometime At what At that Each time At no time Any time time
time Every time Never When Then Always
+-----+ Ie Kie
Tie Cxie Nenie PLACE In some At what At that At each At no place place place place place
Somewhere Where There At every Nowhere Anywhere place Everywhere
+-----+ Iel Kiel
Tiel Cxiel Neniel MANNER In some way In what way In that In each In no way In any way How
way way Nohow Somehow, As, like So In every anyhow way
+-----+ Ies Kies
Ties Cxies Nenies POSSES- Someone's What That one's Each one's No one's SION Anyone's
person's Everyone's Whose
+-----+ Io Kio
Tio Cxio Nenio THING Something What thing That Everything Nothing Anything What thing
-----+ Iom
Kiom Tiom Cxiom Neniom QUANTITY Some(of the) What That Every None of the quantity)
quantity quantity quantity quantity How much So much All of the quantity

-----| | Iu | Kiu |
 Tiu | Cxiu | Neniu | | INIVIDU- | Someone | What person | That | Each person | No one | | ALITY | Anyone | Which
 thing | person | Everyone | Nobody | | | Who Which | That | Cxiuj = | | | | (specified) all, | | | | thing | all the... | |
 +-----+

VOCABULARY.

ankro : anchor. prov- : attempt, try. maniero : manner, way. sukces- : succeed. riprocxo : reproach. perd- :
 lose. konscienco : conscience. merit- : deserve. propono : proposal, offer. kompren- : understand. rando :
 edge. libera : free. sxipo : ship. certa : certain, sure. dubo : doubt. utila : useful. demando : question. fremda :
 strange. admir- : admire. necesa : necessary. placx- : be pleasing. ekster : beyond, outside. supoz- : suppose.

"Ia." La maro estas tie pli profunda, ol povas atingi ia ankro. En ia maniero. Sen ia riprocxo de konscienco.
 Mi scias, en kia loko mi certe lin trovos. Kia estas la vetero? Kian malbonon mi al vi faris? Tiamaniere li faris
 cxion. Li invitis lin veni en tian kaj tian lokon. Ne cxia birdo kantas. Ekster cxia dubo. Nenia homo meritas
 tian punon. Tiaj libroj estas malutilaj. Iafoje li vizitas nin.

"Ial." Ial li ne povis dormi. Kial vi ne respondas al mi? Mi ne komprenis vian demandon, tial mi ne respondis.
 La homoj ne komprenas unu la alian, kaj tial ili tenas sin fremde. Cxial tio estas la plej bona.

"Iam." Mi iam vin amis. Kio vivas, necese devas iam morti. Kiam vi foriros? En la luna nokto, kiam cxiuj
 dormis, tiam sxi sidis sur la rando de la sxipo. Estu por cxiam benata! Sxi antauxe neniam vidis hundon.

VOCABULARY 20A.

mono : money. monto : mountain. monujo : purse. ganto : glove. juneco : youth. opinio : opinion. reto : net.
 vocxo : voice. ideo : idea. prezid- : preside. gajno : gain. alpren- : adopt. tauxg- : be fit, suitable. stranga :
 strange, curious. fart- : be, fare (as to health). komprenebla : understandable. subita : sudden.

"Ie." Kie estas la knaboj? Kien vi iris? Mi restas tie cxi. Li perdis sian monujon ie en la urbo, sed kie li perdis
 gxin, li ne scias. Mi volonte el tie venis tien cxi. Li petis sxin, ke sxi diru al li, de kie si venas. [Footnote: See
 note in Lesson 17.] Por la juneco cxie staras retoj. Cxie estas floroj, kaj nenie oni povas trovi pli belajn.

"Iel." Kiel bela! Cxu mi tauxgas kiel regxo? Tiel finigxis la felicxa tago. Ili brilis kiel diamantoj. Kiel vi
 fartas? Iel li malkomprenis min. Mia edzino pensis tiel same, kiel mi. Mi neniel povas kompreni, kion vi diras.
 Tre stranga kaj neniel komprenebla! Mi elektis lin kiel prezidanto. Mi elektis lin kiel prezidanton.

"Ies." Kies ganto tiu cxi estas? Mi neniam alprenas ties opinion. Subite sxi ekauxdis ies fortan malagrablan
 vocxon. Cxies ideo estas diversa. Bona amiko, sen kies helpo li neniam ekvidus tiun cxi landon. Ies perdo ne
 estas cxiam ies gajno. Ies perdo estas ofte nenies gajno.

VOCABULARY 20B.

ornamo : ornament. hxino : Chinese. pupilo : pupil (of eye). decido : decision. centimo : centime. ced- : give
 up, yield, cede. forto : strength, power. forlas- : forsake, leave. nesto : nest. prudenta : reasonable, prudent.
 Fortuno : fortune. firma : firm, stable. funto : pound (weight or money). sterlinga : sterling. lango : tongue.
 kontraux : against, opposite. gusto : taste. pro : for, owing to. okulo : eye.

"Io." Mi sentas, ke io okazas. Neniam mi ion al vi donis. Mi volas fari al vi ion bonan. Kio tio cxi estas? Kia
 ornamo tiu cxi estas? Kion mi vidas? Tio cxi estas cxio, pri kio mi parolis. Mi nenion cedos al vi. Nenion faru
 kontraux la patrino. Antaux cxio estu fidela al vi mem. Sxi eksentis ion tian, kion sxi mem komence ne povas
 kompreni.

"Iom." Sxi parolis iom kolere. La pupiloj de la okuloj iom post iom malgrandigxis. Kiu estas tiom senprudenta, ke li povas gxin kredi? Kiom da mono vi havas? Mi havas neniom. Donu al mi tiom da akvo, kiom da vino.

"Iu." Iu venas; kiu gxi estas? Cxu iu kuragxus tion fari? Cxiu penis sin savi, kiel li povis. Lingvo, en kiu neniu nin komprenos. Neniu el ili povis savi la dronanton. Li al neniu helpis iam ecx per unu centimo. Ni iros cxiuj kune. Mi konas neniun en tiu urbo. Tio cxi estas super cxiuj homaj fortoj.

20C.

Oni petis lin atendi iom kun lia forveturo. Tiuj cxi nestoj ofte estas pli grandaj, ol la dometoj de la tieaj homoj. Li forveturis kun firma decido forlasi por cxiam tiun cxi sendankan landon. Se iu tion vidus, li malbenus la Fortunon. Mi donus cent funtojn sterlingajn, se bova lango povus havi por mi tian bonan guston kiel por vi. Kioma

LESSON 21.

Suffixes –eg–, –et–.

The suffixes "–eg–" and "–et–" are opposites; "–eg–" denotes a great size or degree, and "–et–" a small size or degree, of that which the word signifies, as "domo", a house, "domego", a mansion, "dometo", a cottage; "sxnuro", a cord, "sxnurego", a rope, "sxnureto", a string; "monto", a mountain, "montego", a huge mountain, "monteto", a hill; "ami", to love, "amegi", to idolise, "ameti", to have a liking for; "ridi", to laugh, "ridegi", to shout with laughter, to guffaw, "rideti", to smile.

"–eg–" and "–et–" denote a greater or smaller size or degree than is expressed by "very large" or "very small". The adjective "ega" means "enormous, huge", and "eta" means "tiny".

VOCABULARY.

arbaro : a wood. somero : summer. bruo : noise. kampo : field. kalesxo : carriage. piedego : paw. korto : courtyard. forir– : go away. piedo : foot. murmur– : murmur. teruro : terror. varma : warm. militistaro : army. densa : dense. serio : series.

En varmega tago mi amas promeni en arbaro. Kun bruo oni malfermis la pordegon, kaj la kalesxo enveturis en la korton. Tio cxi estas jam ne simpla pluvo, sed pluvego. Grandega hundo metis sur min sian antauxan piedegon, kaj mi de teruro ne sciis, kion fari. Antaux nia militistaro staris granda serio da pafilegoj. En tiu nokto blovis terura ventego. Kun plezurego. Li deziregis denove foriri.

Tuj post la hejto la forno estis varmega, post unu horo gxi estis nur varma, post du horoj gxi estis nur iom varmeta, kaj post tri horoj gxi estis jam tute malvarma. Mi acxetis por la infanoj tableton kaj kelke da segxetoj. En nia lando sin ne trovas montoj, sed nur montetoj. En somero ni trovas malvarmeton en densaj arbaroj. Li sidas apud la tablo kaj dormetas. Mallargxa vojeto kondukas tra tiu cxi kampo al nia domo. Sur lia vizagxo mi vidis gxojan rideton. Antaux la virino aperis malgranda, beleta hundo. Pardonu, li murmuretis.

LESSON 22.

Suffix –il–.

The suffix "–il–" denotes the "instrument" by means of which something is done, as "razi", to shave, "razilo", a razor; "rigli", to bolt, "riglilo", a bolt; "butero", butter, "buterilo", a churn; "kuraci", to treat (as a doctor), "kuracilo", a medicine.

VOCABULARY.

viando : meat, flesh. komb- : comb. posxo : pocket. sxtop- : stop up. korko : cork (substance). sxlos- : lock. argxento : silver. glit- : glide, slide. telero : plate. direkt- : direct, steer. sano : health. difekt- : damage. butero : butter. montr- : show. hak- : chop, hew. pes- : weigh something. seg- : saw. tir- : draw, pull. fos- : dig. vetur- : drive (in a vehicle). kudr- : sew. frosta : frosty. tond- : clip, shear. magneta : magnetic.

Per hakilo ni hakas, per segilo ni segas, per fosilo ni fosas, per kudrilo ni kudras, per tondilo ni tondas. La tranxilo estis tiel malakra, ke mi ne povis tranxi per gxi la viandon, kaj mi devis uzi mian posxan tranxilon. Cxu vi havas korktirilon, por malsxtopi la botelon? Mi volis sxlosi la pordon, sed mi perdis la sxlosilon. Sxi kombas al si la harojn per argxenta kombilo. En somero ni veturas per diversaj veturiloj, kaj en vintro per glitveturilo. Hodiaux estas bela frosta vetero; tial mi prenos miajn glitilojn kaj iros gliti. La direktilisto de "Pinta" difektis la direktilon. La magneta montrilo. La unua montrilo en la plej multaj malsanoj estas la lango. Li metis gxin sur la teleron de pesilo.

LESSON 23.

Suffixes -an-, -estr-.

The suffix "-an-" signifies a "member", an "inhabitant" of a country, town, etc., or a member of a party, society, religion, etc. "Euxropano", a European; "Londonano", a Londoner; "urbo", a town or city, "urbano", a citizen; "klubo", a club, "klubano", a member of a club. "Ano", a member.

"-estr-" denotes the "head" of a State, town, society, etc. "Regno", a State, "regnestro", a ruler of a State; "urbestro", the head of a town, a mayor; "lernejo", a school, "lernejestro", the principal or head master of a school; "imperio", an empire, "imperiestro", an emperor.

VOCABULARY.

Parizo : Paris. vilagxo : village. regno : State. obe- : obey. imperio : empire. konfes- : confess, avow, polico : police. acknowledge, profess Kristo : Christ. (a religion, etc.). Lutero : Luther. enir- : enter. Kalvino : Calvin. ruza : sharp (cunning). germano : German. suficxa : sufficient. franco : Frenchman. ordinara : ordinary. Rusujo : Russia. naiva : simple. provinco : province. sagxa : wise. religio : religion. severa : strict, severe. regimento : regiment. justa : just, righteous. lokomotivo : engine. egala : equal. logxio : box (opera), fiero : proud. lodge (freemason, etc.). energia : energetic.

La sxipanoj devas obei la sxipestron. Cxiuj logxantoj de regno estas regnantoj. Urbanoj estas ordinare pli ruzaj, ol vilagxanoj. La Parizanoj estas gajaj homoj. Nia urbo havas bonajn policanojn, sed ne suficxe energian policedron. Luteranoj kaj Kalvinanoj estas Kristanoj. Germanoj kaj francoj, kiuj logxas en Rusujo, estas Rusujanoj, kvankam ili ne estas rusoj. Li estas nelerta kaj naiva provincano. La logxantoj de unu regno estas samregnantoj, la logxantoj de unu urbo estas samurbanoj, la konfesantoj de unu religio estas samreligianoj. Tiuj, kiuj havas la samajn ideojn, estas samideanoj.

La regnestro de nia lando estas bona kaj sagxa regxo. Nia provincestro estas severa, sed justa. Nia regimentestro estas por siaj soldatoj kiel bona patro. Ili estas egale fieraj, kiel domestrino pri sia domo. Sur la lokomotivo la lokomotivestro sidis sola. La imperiestro, akompanata de la imperiestrino, jxus eniris en sian logxion.

LESSON 24.

Suffixes -ar-, -er-.

The suffix "-ar-" signifies a collection of the persons or things named, as "arbo", a tree, "arbaro", a wood; "homo", a human being, "homaro", mankind; "militisto", a soldier (from "milito", war), "militistaro", an army; "vorto", a word, "vortaro", a dictionary ("vortareto", a vocabulary); "aro", a flock, "anaro", a company, troop.

"-er-" signifies a particle, or one of things of which the name denotes a mass, as "greno", corn, "grenero", a grain of corn; "polvo", dust, "polvero", a speck of dust; "pulvo", gunpowder, "pulvero", a grain of gunpowder; "hajlo", hail, "hajlero", a hailstone; "negxo", snow, "negxero", a snowflake; "koto", mud, "koterio", a speck of mud or dirt.

VOCABULARY.

pulvo : gunpowder. sxafo : a sheep. sxtupo : step, stair. fajro : fire. tegmento : roof. met- : put, set. herbo : grass. pasxt- : feed (cause to feed), bruto : brute, beast, head of cattl pasture. lano : wool. sekv- : follow. persono : person. bar- : bar (obstruct). floreno : florin. batal- : battle, fight. sxilingo : shilling. eksplod- : explode. penco : penny. brava : brave. glaso : a glass (tumbler). kruta : steep. brando : brandy. hispana : Spanish. tuko : a cloth. vasta : vast, spacious. telertuketo : serviette. precipe : chiefly, particularly. [Footnote: See Lesson 45.] preskaux : almost. sxnuro : cord. inter : between, among. sablo : sand.

Nia lando venkos, cxar nia militistaro estas granda kaj brava. Sur kruta sxtuparo li levis sin al la tegmento de la domo. Mi ne scias la lingvon hispanan, sed per helpo de vortaro hispana-germana mi tamen komprenis iom vian leteron. Sur tiuj cxi vastaj kaj herboricxaj kampoj pasxtas sin grandaj brutaroj, precipe aroj da bellanaj sxafoj. La vagonaro konsistis preskaux nur el personvagonoj. Oni metis antaux mi mangxilaron, kiu konsistis el telero, kulero, trancxilo, forko, glaseto por brando, glaso por vino kaj telertuketo. Sur la maro staris granda sxipo, kaj inter la sxnuregaro sidis cxie sxipanoj. Lia sekvantaro staris en la posto de la logxio. Mallumaj montegaroj baras la vojon.

Floreno, sxilingo kaj penco estas moneroj. Sablero enfalis en mian okulon. Unu fajrero estas suficxa por eksplodigi pulvon.

LESSON 25.

Suffix -ul-.

The suffix "-ul-" denotes a person characterised by the quality, etc., which the word expresses, as "justa", just, righteous, "justulo", one who is just; "babili", to chatter, "babilulo", one who chatters, a babbler; "avara", avaricious, "avarulo", a miser; "kun", with, "kunulo", a companion.

VOCABULARY.

legendo : legend. entrepren- : undertake. ombro : shadow. propra : own. rajto : right, authority. avara : avaricious. profeto : prophet. potenca : powerful. mensogo : a lie. infekta : infectious. tagmangx- : dine. cxe : at, with.

Malricxa sagxulo tagmangxis cxe avara ricxulo. Malsagxulon cxiu batas. Li estas mensogisto kaj malnoblulo. Timulo timas ecx sian propran ombron. Tiu cxi maljunulo tute malsagxigxis kaj infanigxis. Unu instruitulo entreprenis gravan sciencan laboron. Nur sanktuloj havas la rajton enveni tien cxi. Li sola estas la grandulo, la potenculo. Gxi ne estas la legendo pri la belulino Zobeido. Post infekta malsano oni ofte bruligas la vestojn de la malsanulo. La malbeno de la profeto staras super la kapo de maldankulo. Post kelkaj minutoj la kuragxulo eliris. Cxiuj sanktuloj, helpu!

LESSON 26.

The following words, which have already been used in the previous lessons, are always placed before nouns or pronouns, to show the relation (of position, etc.) between the thing for which the noun stands and another thing or an action.

al : to, towards. laux : according to. apud : beside, near, by. per : by means of, with. da : of (indefinite quantity). post : after, behind. de : of from, by. pri : concerning, about. el : out of. por : for, for the sake of. en : in, into, within. sen : without. ekster : outside. super : above, over. gxis : until, till, as far as. sur : on, upon. inter : between, among. tra : through. kontraux : against, opposite. trans : across, on the other side. kun : (in company) with. je (has no definite meaning).

(These words are called PREPOSITIONS, which means placed before).

The other simple prepositions are—

anstataux : instead of. po : at the rate of. antaux : before. pro : for (cause), owing to. cxe : at, with. preter : past, beyond, by. cxirkaux : about, around. spite : in despite of. krom : besides, except. sub : under. malgraux : notwithstanding, in spite of.

The prepositions "anstataux", "antaux" ("ol"), and "por" are also used before Infinitive verbs, as "anstataux diri", instead of saying (to say); "antaux ol paroli", before speaking; "por lerni", in order to learn.

In Esperanto all the prepositions except "je" have a definite meaning, and care must be taken to use the one which conveys the exact sense. The same word cannot be used for "with" in the two sentences "He went with his father" and "He cut it with a knife," or for "about" in "He spoke about his child" and "They stood about the stove." In the first example "with" his father is "kun", in company with, Li iris "kun" sia patro, and "with" a knife is "per", by means of, Li tranxis gxin "per" tranxilo. "About," in "about his child," is "pri," concerning, Li parolis "pri" sia infano, but "about," in "about the stove," is "cxirkaux," around, Ili staris "cxirkaux" la forno.

When we cannot decide which is the correct preposition to use in any case, we may use "je," the only preposition which has no special meaning of its own, or the preposition may be left out altogether, and "n" added to the noun or pronoun, provided that no want of clearness ensue (see Lesson 27), as Mi ridas "pro" lia naiveco, or, Mi ridas "je" lia naiveco, or, Mi ridas lian "naivecon", I laugh at his simplicity.

When we wish to express "motion towards" something, and the preposition does not of itself express it, "n" is added to the noun or pronoun, as in the case of adverbs (see Lesson 12), "Li estas en la domo", He is in the house; but, "Li iras en la domon", He is going into the house.

NOTE.—There are three cases in which the noun or pronoun takes "n". (i.). When it is the "direct object" of the verb, as "Mi vidis lin", I saw him. (ii.). To show "direction", as "Li iris en la gxardenon", He went into the garden. (iii.). When the "preposition" is "left out". This is usually done in the case of "dates" and expressions signifying "duration" of time, as "Georgo Vashington estis naskita la dudek-duan de Februaro de la jaro mil sepcent tridek du", George Washington was born the 22nd of February, 1732. "Vi restos tie cxi la tutan vivon (dum la tuta vivo)", You will remain here your (the) whole life.

All the prepositions whose meaning allows of it can be used as adjectives, adverbs, etc., by adding the proper endings, as from "antaux", before, we get "antauxa", former, "antauxe", formerly or previously, "antauxen", forward.

Prepositions are also joined to other words, and to prefixes or suffixes, as "antauxdiri", to foretell; "apudmara urbo", a seaside town; "senigi", to deprive of.

Sometimes the preposition is both prefixed to the verb and used after it before the noun, as "Li eliris el la domo, kaj eniris en la gxardenon", He went out of the house, and entered into the garden.

LESSON 27.

Al.

"Al" signifies "to" or "towards" a person or place. It is also used before the noun or pronoun which signifies "person" after such verbs as "give, tell", etc., which take two objects in different relations to the verb, as— Give (to) him the book, "Donu al li la libron." Tell (to) him the truth, "Diru al li la veron." Write (to) him a letter, "Skribu al li leteron." In such cases we can say "Pardonu lin", Pardon him, if the "thing" object is not mentioned, but we cannot say "Pardonu lin la kulpon", Forgive him his fault; it must be "Pardonu al li la kulpon." The pronoun with "al" is sometimes used instead of the possessive (pronoun) adjective "mia", etc., as "Mi tranxis al mi la fingron", for "Mi tranxis mian fingron", I cut my finger. "Sxi kombis al si la harojn," instead of "Sxi kombis siajn harojn," She combed her hair.

"Al" is frequently used as a prefix as well as after the verb, as "aldoni", to add; "alpreni", to adopt; "aligxi", to adhere; "aljugxi", to award.

VOCABULARY.

sorcxisto : sorcerer. promes- : promise. detranx- : cut off. ambaux : both.

Sxi revenis al la palaco de sia patro. Ili ambaux iris al la urbestro. Cxu mi ne faris al vi bonon? Sxi nenion al ili rakontis. Sxi skribis al li leteron. Cxiutage li instruas al la homoj ion, kion ili ne scias. Ili flugis al la suno. Unu fratino promesis al la alia rakonti al sxi, kion sxi vidis kaj kio la plej multe placxis al sxi en la unua tago. Eble li al vi pardonos. Sxi ne kredis al siaj propraj oreloj. Li ne sciis, ke al sxi li devas danki la vivon. Si savis al li la vivon. La sorcxistino detranxis al la virineto de maro la langon.

LESSON 28.

Cxe. Apud.

"Cxe" indicates a certain "place, time", or "point of thought, discourse", etc., as, "Li estis cxe mia patro", He was with my father, or at my father's house. "Cxe la momento", At the moment. "Li estis cxe la pordo", He was at the door, "Cxeesti", To be present.

"Apud" means "close by, beside." It applies to place only, as "La knabo staris apud la patro", The boy stood by, or beside, the father.

VOCABULARY.

fundo : bottom. halt- : stop, halt. brako : arm. ramp- : creep, crawl. torcxo : torch. plant- : (to) plant. serpento : serpent. multekosta : precious, statuo : statue. valuable. saliko : willow. aux ... aux : either ... or.

Mi logxis cxe sxia patro. Gxi falis sur la fundon de la maro cxe la rompigxo de la sxipo. Cxe lumo de torcxoj. Brako cxe brako. Kaptis lin kelka timo cxe la penso. Nenio helpas; oni devas nur kuragxe resti cxe sia opinio. Sxi ridis cxe lia rakontado. Cxe cxiu vorto, kiun vi diros, el via busxo eliros aux floro aux multekosta sxtono.

Li haltis apud la pordo. La serpento rampis apud sxiaj piedoj. Kiam li estis cxe mi, li staris tutan horon apud la fenestro. Mi logxis en arbo apud via domo. Sxi plantis apud la statuo roza-rugxan salikon. La apudvojaj arboj.

LESSON 29.

En.

"En" means "in, inside;" when "n" is added to the noun which it precedes, it means "into", as "Kie vi estas? Mi estas en la domo. Kien vi iras? Mi iras en la ĝardenon." Where are you? I am in the house. Where are you going? I am going into the garden. "Malamiko venis en nian landon", An enemy came into our country.

VOCABULARY.

Hispanujo : Spain. muel- : grind. humoro : humour, temper. turn- : turn. paco : peace. divid- : divide. pinglo : pin. do : then. nasko-tago : birthday. gxuste : exactly, just. faruno : flour. kvazaux : as if. parto : part.

La birdo flugas en la cxambro (= gxi estas en la cxambro, kaj flugas en gxi). La birdo flugas en la cxambro (= gxi estas ekster la cxambro, kaj flugas nun en gxin). Mi vojaĝas en Hispanujo. Mi vojaĝas en Hispanujon. Kion do fari en tia okazo? Mi estas en bona humoro. Li murmuretis al la reĝino en la orelo. En sekvo de tiu cxi okazo. Mi preferus resti en paco tie cxi. Sxia naskotago estis gxuste en la mezo de vintro. Li ekrigardis en la okulojn de la infano. Li estis bela granda viro en la agxo de kvardek jaroj. En la daŭro de mia tuta vivo. En la fino de la jaro. Mano en mano. Enirinte en la vagonon, sxi sidis kvazaux sur pingloj. La greno mueligxas en farunon. Aleksandro turnigxis en polvon. Li dividis la pomon en du partojn.

LESSON 30.

Inter. Ekster. El.

"Inter" means "between, among", or "amongst." It is largely used as a prefix, as "interparoli", to converse; "internacia", international; "interkonsento", agreement; "sin intermeti", to interfere.

"Ekster" means "out of, outside", as "ekster dangxero", out of danger. It is used as a prefix, as "eksterordinara", extraordinary.

"El" means "out of". It applies (i.) to "place", signifying motion from, as, "Mi eliris el la domo", I went out of the house. (ii.). "Chosen from among", as, "Unu el miaj infanoj", One of (from among) my children. (iii.). "Made out of", as, "Tiu cxi sxtofo estas farita el lano", This cloth is made (out) of wool. "El" is used as a prefix, and means "out, outright", or "thoroughly", as, "Elfosi", to dig out; "Ellerni", to learn thoroughly.

VOCABULARY.

kolono : column, pillar. krono : crown. marmoro : marble. uzo : use. figuro : figure. okazo : occasion. muro : wall. alfabeto : alphabet. kanapo : sofa. divid- : divide (something). arto : art. produkt- : produce. viveco : liveliness. interne : inside.

Inter Rusujo kaj Francujo estas Germanujo. Ili dividis inter si dekdu pomojn. Inter la deka kaj dekunua horo matene. Inter la kolonoj staris marmoraj figuroj. Apud la muro inter la fenestroj staris kanapo. Longe ili parolis inter si. Cxe tiu cxi malsano unu horo povas decidi inter vivo kaj morto. En la intertempo inter la paroloj oni produktas artajn fajrojn.

Mi staras ekster la domo, kaj li estas interne. Li estas ekster la pordo. Nun ni estas ekster dangxero. Li logxas ekster la urbo. Starante ekstere, li povis vidi nur la eksteran flankon de nia domo. Li montris eksteren en la mallumon. Mi lasis lin ekstere. La ekstero de tiu cxi homo estas pli bona, ol lia interno.

Li eliris el la urbo. Li estas jxus reveninta el la eksterlando. Kun eksterordinara viveco sxi elsaltis el la

vagono. Sxi metis al sxi kronon el blankaj lilioj sur la harojn. Li faris uzon el la okazo. Tiuj cxi nestoj estas farataj tute el tero. Sxi estis la plej kuragxa el cxiuj. Jen vi elkreskis! Li eliris el la dormocxambro, kaj eniris en la mangxocxambron. La esperanta alfabeto konsistas el dudek ok literoj.

LESSON 31.

Sur. Super. Sub.

"Sur" means "on, upon" (touching). "Li sidas sur la kanapo", He is sitting on the sofa. Followed by the accusative (with "n") it means "on to", as "Sidigxu sur la kanapon", Sit down on the sofa. "Influi sur la karakteron", To have influence on the character.

"Super" means "over, above" (not touching). "Super la maro flugis la nuboj", Over the sea floated the clouds. Followed by the accusative it shows motion over and above a thing, as "Li jxetis sxtonon super la muron", He threw a stone over the wall.

"Sub" means "under, underneath". "La hundo kusxis sub la tablo", The dog lay under the table. With the accusative "sub" shows motion to and beneath, as "La hundo kuris sub la tablon", The dog ran under the table.

VOCABULARY.

aero : air. suprajxo : surface. sono : sound. sxultro : shoulder. benko : bench. ferdeko : deck. kato : cat. balanc- : swing (something). lito : bed. frap- : strike, slap. frukto : fruit. influ- : have influence on. genuo : knee. prem- : press. muso : mouse. nagx- : swim. muziko : music. forestanta : absent. ponto : bridge. nobla : noble (quality). sofo : sofa. alta : high.

Mi sidas sur segxo kaj tenas la piedojn sur benketo. Li revenis kun kato sur la brako. Mi metis la manon sur la tablon. Li falis sur la genuojn. Ne iru sur la ponton. Li jxetis sin malespere sur segxon. Li frapis lin sur la sxultron, kaj premis lin malsupren sur la sofon. Mi sidigis min sur la lokon de la forestanta hejtisto. La fruktoplantado devas influi noblige sur tiujn, kiuj sia okupas je gxi.

Super la tero sin trovas aero. Liaj pensoj alte levigxis super la nubojn. Sxi ricevis la permeson sin levi super la suprajxon de la maro. Ili povis sin levi sur la altajn montojn alte super la nubojn. Li staras supre sur la monto kaj rigardas malsupren sur la kampon. Sxi sidis sur la akvo kaj balancigxis supren kaj malsupren.

El sub la kanapo la muso kuris sub la liton, kaj nun gxi kuras sub la lito. Sxi ofte devis nagxi sub la akvon. Sub la sonoj de muziko ili dancis sur la ferdeko. Ekfloris sub sxia rigardo la blankaj lilioj. Sxi subigxis sub la akvon. Sxi suprennagxis cxe la subiro de la suno.

LESSON 32.

Tra. Trans. Preter.

"Tra" means "through", as "Tra la truo", Through the hole. "Tra la mondo", Through the world.

"Trans" means "at the other side, across", as "Li logxas trans la rivero", He lives on the other side of the river. With the accusative it means "to the other side", as "Li nagxis trans la riveron", He swam to the other side of (across) the river.

"Preter" means "past, by", or "beyond;" it conveys the idea of coming up from behind and passing on in front, as "Mi pasis preter via frato", or "Mi preterpasis vian fraton", I passed your brother. The difference between "tra", "trans", and "preter" is clearly shown by the sentence "Trapasinte la arbaron, li preterpasis la pregxejon

kaj tiam transpasis la riveron per la ponto", Having passed through the wood, he passed by the church, and then passed over the river by the bridge.

VOCABULARY.

kameno : hearth, fireside. momento : moment. potoj : pots. abato : abbot. kaldrono : cauldron, kettle. penetr- : penetrate. vaporo : steam, vapour. bol- : boil (as water boils). hirundo : swallow. turn- : turn (a thing or oneself). tunelo : tunnel. largxa : wide, broad. oceano : ocean.

Li estas tiel dika, ke li ne povas trairi tra nia mallargxa pordo. Sxi rigardis supren tra la mallume-blua akvo. Tra la palrugxa aero lumis la stelo de la vespero. La sonado de la sonoriloj trapenetas malsupren al sxi. Ili traglitas inter la branĉoj. Sur la kameno inter du potoj staras fera kaldrono; el la kaldrono, en kiu sin trovas (or "trovigxas") bolanta akvo, eliras vaporo; tra la fenestro, kiu sin trovas (or "trovigxas") apud la pordo, la vaporo iras sur la korton.

La hirundo flugis trans la riveron, cxar trans la rivero sin trovis (or "trovigxis") aliaj hirundoj. Ili povas flugi sur sxipoj trans la maron. "Kial Hanibalo iris trans la Alpojn? Cxar tiam la tunelo ne estis ankoraux preter." Estas neeble, ke ili estu transirintaj trans la oceanon. Cxio transturnigxis la fundo supren.

Ni pasis preter la stacio. En tiu cxi momento preteriras la abato. Preterirante, mi demandis lin, cxu jam estas la dekdua horo. La muelilo ne povas mueli per akvo preterfluinta.

LESSON 33.

Antaux. Post.

"Antaux" means "before" (time), "Ni revenos antaux Mardo", We shall return before Tuesday, "in front of" (place), "Antaux la domo", Before the house. Before verbs "antaux ol" is used, as "Lavu vin, antaux ol mangxi", Wash (yourself) before eating.

"Post" means "after" (time), "behind" (place).

Care must be taken in using "antaux" and "post" to arrange the sentence so that there can be no doubt as to whether time or place is referred to. "He came before his father," in place or position, "i.e.", in front of his father, is "Li venis antaux sia patro", but if "before in time" is meant, it must be "Li venis antaux ol lia patro" ("venis"). "Li venis post sia patro" means He came behind his father; if we mean "after his father came" we may use "kiam", and say "Li venis post, kiam lia patro venis".

To express "time past," "ago," "antaux" is used, as "Antaux tri tagoj", Three days ago. "Antaux longe", A long time ago. "Antaux nelonge", Not long ago.

To express "in" a time to come "post" is used, as I will come in three days, "Mi venos post tri tagoj". "Post nelonge", In a short time.

VOCABULARY.

pregxejo : church (place of vek- : waken (someone). prayer). bala- : sweep. ordo : order. rauxka : hoarse. ricxeco : wealth. avida : eager, greedy. pasxo : step. ofte : often. pagxo : page. publike : publicly.

Antaux ili staris pregxejo. Antaux tiuj homoj estas inde paroli. Ofte en la nokto sxi staris antaux la fenestro. Mi estas peka antaux vi. Antaux unu horo. Antaux mallonge li vekigxis tre rauxka. Antaux nelonge oni vendis la domon publike. Ne iru, antaux ol vi scias, ke cxio estas en ordo. Mi devos lasi ilin elbalai la cxambron,

antaux ol ni komencos danci. Mi estis tie en la antaŭa jaro. Antaŭe mi neniam pensis pri ricxeco. Estis al sxi, kiel la sorcxistino antaŭdiris.

Li restis post la pordo. Iom post iom. Sxi komencis avidi legi pagxon post pagxo. Sxi rigardis post lin kun rideto. Post kelkaj minutoj levigxis la suno. Sxi jxetis siajn brakojn posten kaj antaŭen. Ni restos kelkajn semajnojn en Parizo; poste ni vojaĝos en Germanujon.

LESSON 34.

Dum. Gxis. Cxirkaux.

"Dum" means "during", as "Dum mia tuta vivo", During my whole life. It is not much used as a preposition, that is, before a noun, "en la daŭro de" being better, as "En la daŭro de mia tuta vivo", In (the duration of) my whole life; or the preposition is omitted altogether, as "La tutan tagon mi laboradis", I used to work all day long. "Dum", meaning "while, whilst", is often used at the beginning of a sentence. "Dume" means meanwhile, or, in the meantime.

"Gxis" means "till, until, up to, as far as". "Atendu gxis Sabato", Wait until Saturday. "Iru gxis la rivero", Go as far as the river.

"Cxirkaux" means "about" or "around, somewhere near" (more or less). "Ili ludis cxirkaux la arbo", They played around the tree. "Cxirkaux Majo ni foriros", About May we shall go away.

VOCABULARY.

koncerto : concert. vitro : glass (material). flanko : side. globo : globe. sorto : fate. kolekt- : collect. radio : ray. prepar- : prepare. kupolo : cupola, dome. pes- : weigh (something). rublo : rouble. ekzist- : exist. etagxo : story (of building). pere- : perish. doloro : pain, ache. proksime : near to.

Dum la tuta tago (aux, la tutan tagon) li restis sola. Dum (aux, en la daŭro de) kelkaj monatoj, sxi ne eliradis el sia cxambro. Li dormis dum la tuta koncerto (aux, la tutan koncerton). Dum daŭris la preparoj, li estis gasto cxe la regxo. Dum li veturas sur la vojo al Grenada, en Santa Fe estas decidata lia sorto.

Ili laboradis gxis profunda nokto. La telero de la pesilo mallevigxis gxis la tero. Gxiaj radioj sin levadis gxis la kupolo. Pruntu al mi dek rublojn gxis morgaux. Li laboradis de frua mateno gxis malfrua nokto. Li batalos gxis la fino mem. Ni levadis nin cxiam pli kaj pli alte gxis la kvara etagxo. Gxi ekzistos gxis la mondo pereos.

La regxo venis cxirkaux tagmezo en la vilagxon Reading. Cxirkaux la mateno la ventego finigxis. Estos suficxe cxirkaux dek metroj. Cxiuj kolektigxis cxirkaux la vitra globo. Oni povas rigardi tre malproksime cxirkauxe. Cxirkauxe nagxis grandaj montoj de glacio. Li rigardis cxirkauxen sur cxiuj flankoj.

LESSON 35.

De. Da.

"De" means "of", "from", or "by"; it denotes (i.) "possession", as "La cxapelo de la patro", The father's hat; (ii.), "the agent of an action", as "La letero estis skribata de Johano", The letter was written by John; (iii.), "cause, Li mortis de febro", He died of fever; (iv.), "starting point, from, since", as "De tiu tempo neniu lin vidis", (Starting) from (since) that time nobody has seen him; "Li venis de Parizo", He came from Paris.

"Da" means "of"; it is used after words signifying quantity, when the noun following has a "general", not a "particular" sense, as "Dekduo da kuleroj", A dozen spoons; "Funto da teo", A pound of tea; "Peco da pano",

A piece of bread; but if some particular tea, bread, etc., is specified, "de" must be used, as "Funto de la teo", A pound of the tea; "Peco de la pano", A piece of the bread. "La" cannot be used after "da."

VOCABULARY.

placo : place, square. peco : piece. velo : sail. sumo : sum. drapo : cloth. inko : ink. ovo : egg. najbaro : neighbour. kilometro : kilometre. mezuro : measure, bordo : shore. sufer- : suffer. amaso : crowd. signif- : mean, signify. auxuno : autumn. nigra : black. turo : tower. plena : full. cxevalo : horse.

La lumo de la luno. En la mezo de la placo staris domo. Li povis havi la agxon de dek ses jaroj. La tempo de ilia vivo estas ankoraux pli mallonga, ol de nia. Ili sin levis de apud la tablo. Mi pensis, ke vi de tie jam ne revenos. La sxipanoj demetis la velojn. Li deiris de la cxevalo.

Glaso de vino estas glaso, en kiu antauxe sin trovis vino, aux kiun oni uzas por vino; glaso da vino estas glaso plena je vino. Alportu al mi metron da nigra drapo. (Metro de drapo signifus metron, kiu kusxis sur drapo, aux kiu estas uzata por drapo). Mi acxetis dekon da ovoj. Tiu cxi rivero havas ducent kilometrojn da longo. Sur la bordo de la maro staris amaso da homoj. Multaj birdoj flugas en la auxuno en pli varmajn landojn. Sur la arbo sin trovis multe (aux multo) da birdoj. Kelkaj homoj sentas sin la plej felicxaj, kiam ili vidas la suferojn de siaj najbaroj. En la cxambro sidis nur kelke da homoj. "Da" post ia vorto montras, ke tiu cxi vorto havas signifon de mezuro.

Gxi estas bela peco da sxtofo. Sur la teleron li metis milojn da pecoj da argento. La lumoj brilas kiel centoj da steloj. Knabo acxetis boteleton da inko. Ili konstruas turetojn enhavantajn multe da cxambretoj. Li donis al ili grandan sumon da mono.

LESSON 36.

Per. Kun. Sen.

"Per" and "kun" represent different uses of our word "with," so care must be taken to use the correct word.

"Per" signifies "by means of"; it denotes the "instrument" by means of which something is done, as "Per hakilo ni hakas", By means of an axe we chop.

"Kun" means "in company with, accompanying". "Li iros kun mi", He will go with me.

"Sen" means "without" as "Teo sen sukero", Tea without sugar. It is used as a prefix to denote absence of something, as "sen-utila", without use, useless (compare with "mal", which denotes the exact opposite; "malutila" means "harmful, noxious").

VOCABULARY.

envio : envy. folio : leaf. sxauxmo : foam, froth. fadeno : thread. fisxo : fish. lud- : play. vosto : tail. pentr- : paint. pentrajxo : painting. flar- : smell (something). regxido : prince (king's son). pel- : drive. princo : prince. kovr- : cover. ondo : wave. cxes- : cease. membro : member. mov- : move (something). tataro : Tartar. kune : together.

Mi mangxas per la busxo, kaj flaras per la nazo. Sxi surpasis per piedo sur la serpenton. Gxi enkovris la belegan lilion per blanka sxauxmo. La korpo finigxis per fixa vosto. Cxiuj muroj estas ornamitaj per grandaj pentrajtoj. Per tie cxi, kaj ne per alia vojo, la sxtelisto forkuris. Per kia maniero oni povas veni en la landon de oro? Per tia maniero. Per unu vorto. La stelo Venus ekbrulis per envio.

Sxi volis ludi kun ili, sed kun teruro ili forkuris. Kun kia atento sxi auxskultis tiujn cxi rakontojn! La plej bela el ili estis la juna regxido kun la grandaj nigraj okuloj. Tien cxi alnagxis la virineto de maro kun la bela princo. Kun plezuro. Kun cxiu jaro la nombro de la membroj rapide kreskis.

La tataro restis sen bona cxevalo kaj sen mangxo. Li preskaux sen vivo estis pelata de la ondoj. Ili teksis per cxiuj fortoj, sed sen fadenoj. Li senvorte obeis. La folioj sin movis (or "movigxis") sencxese. Li kreis sennombrajn birdojn.

LESSON 37.

Por. Pro.

"Por" means "for, in order to, for the purpose of, for the benefit of", as "Li acxetis inkon por skribi", He bought ink in order to write. Por is one of the three prepositions used before verbs in the Infinitive.

"Pro" means "for, because of, on account of, for the sake of" (cause), as "Li demandis sxin, pro kio sxi ploras", He asked her, for what (reason or cause) she weeps.

"Por" looks "forward" to the aim or purpose of the action, to that which comes after the action, while "pro" looks "back" to what came before the action and caused it to be done, as "Mi mangxas" pro "malsato" por "vivi", I eat because of hunger in order to live.

VOCABULARY.

ofico : office. vend- : sell. mastro : master. konvink- : convince. kafo : coffee. kontenta : content, pleased. bieno : property. sata : satiated. kauxzo : cause.

Li sin kuracis por resanigxi. Sxi havis multege por rakonti. Li iris en la pregxejon, por fari la konfeson. Por iel pasigi la tempon. Neniu pli bone tauxgas por sia ofico, ol li. Li uzis cxiajn siajn fortojn por kontentigi sian mastron. Por mi estas tute egale, kie ajn mi logxas. Prenu (la pagon) por la kafo.

Li mortis pro (aux, de) malsato. Mi havis tre bonan bienon, kiu estis vendita pro sxuldoj. Pro la cxielo, ne faru tion cxi. Li estis konvinkita, ke li pro si ne devas timi. Pro tio cxi Venus lumas pli forte, ol multaj aliaj steloj. Cxu pro tio, aux cxu pro ia alia kauxzo, mi ne scias.

LESSON 38.

Pri. Laux.

"Pri" means "concerning, in regard to, about", as "Ni parolis pri nia amiko", We spoke about or concerning our friend.

"Pripensi", to think about, to consider. "Priparoli", to speak about. "Priskribi", to describe.

"Laux" means "according to, in accordance with", as "Laux mia opinio", According to (or, in) my opinion.

"Lauxlonge", lengthways.

VOCABULARY.

konko : shell afero : affair, matter. komando : command. honesteco : honesty. eksterajxo : exterior. konvena : suitable, proper, portreto : portrait. respectable. boneco : goodness. songx- : dream. fojo : time. sxajn- : seem,

appear.

Sxi volis kredi, ke la hebreo parolas pri iu alia. Nun la virino havas cxion, sxi pri nenio povas peti. Pri tio cxi ne pensu. Tion oni vere ne povas diri pri vi. Estis ankoraux multaj aferoj, pri kiuj ili volis scii. Li ne povis ecx songxi pri sxi. Sxi demandadis pri tio la maljunan avinon.

Mi restas tie cxi laux la ordono de mia estro. Li ekiris laux tiu cxi rivero. Ili havis la permeson supreniri cxiujoje laux sia volo. Sxi povis laux sia placxo fosi kaj planti. La konkoj sin fermas kaj malfermas laux la fluo de la akvo. Laux sia eksterajxo li sxajnis konvena homo. Laux la komando "tri" vi ekpafos sur la arbon. La pli juna filino estis la plena portreto de sia patro laux sia boneco kaj honesteco.

LESSON 39.

Kontraux. Anstataux. Krom.

"Kontraux" means "against, opposite", or "in opposition to" as "Li kuragxe batalis kune kun ni kontraux niaj malamikoj", He courageously fought with us against our enemies. It is also used in the sense of "overlooking", as "La fenestro kontraux la strato", The window overlooking the street; and of "facing", as "Vizagxo kontraux vizagxo", Face to face. "Kontrauxdiri", to contradict.

"Anstataux" means "instead of, in the place" of, as "Mi iris Londonon anstataux Parizon", I went to London instead of to Paris. "Mi iris hieraux anstataux morgaux", I went yesterday instead of to-morrow. "Anstataux piediri, li veturis", Instead of going on foot, he drove. "Anstatauxi", to take (or, be in) the place of; "anstatauxigi", to put in the place of, to replace (by).

"Krom" means "not including, in addition to, besides", as "En la cxambro estis neniu krom li", In the room there was nobody except him. "La knabo estas granda, kaj krom tio, li estas bona". The boy is tall, and besides that, he is good.

VOCABULARY.

rimedo : a means, remedy. sukero : sugar. kutimo : custom. kremo : cream. profesoro : professor, prepozicio : preposition. reflektoro : reflector. vokalo : vowel. fiancxo : betrothed. abomeno : disgust. flanko : side. ordinara : ordinary. teo : tea.

Vi havas rimedojn kontraux cxiuj malsanoj. Kion povas fari li sola kontraux cent homoj? Kontraux sia kutimo, la profesoro nenion diris. Gxi flugis kontraux la reflektoron. Kontraux sia propra volo sxi tion cxi konfesis. Li eksentis ian abomenon kontraux si. La kontrauxa flanko. Ili sidigxis unu kontraux la alia. Sxi estis maljusta kontraux li. Kontraux la ordinario, la nombro de la dancantoj estis granda.

Anstataux li, oni sendis lian fraton. Anstataux eliri, li restis en la domo. Okulo anstataux okulo, kaj dento anstataux dento. Anstataux kafo li donis al mi teon kun sukero sed sen kremo. Anstataux "la" oni povas ankaux diri "l" (sed nur post prepozicio, kiu finigxas per vokalo).

En la salono staris neniu krom li kaj lia fiancxino. Krom la malplena teksilo nenio estis. Krom ni mem, ni havis tre malmulte por enporti. Sxi volis havi, krom la rugxaj floroj, nur unu belan statuon. Cxiuj dormis, krom la direktilisto apud sia direktilo. Krom la membroj alveturas multe da gastoj.

LESSON 40.

Malgraux. Spite. Po. Je.

"Malgraux" means "in spite of", "notwithstanding", as "Li sukcesis malgraux cxio", He succeeded in spite of everything.

"Spite" is a stronger expression than "malgraux"; it means in defiance of all opposition, despite, as "Li faris tion, spite la malpermeso", He did that, in spite of being forbidden.

"Po" means "at the rate of", as "Mi acxetis dekduon da ovojn po unu penco", I bought a dozen eggs at (the rate of) a penny (each). "Poduone", by halves. "Po grande", wholesale; "po malgrande", retail.

As already said (see Lesson 26), "je" is the only preposition which has no meaning of its own. It is used when a preposition is needed, and none of the others properly expresses the idea, as "La krucxo estas plena je" (or, "de") "akvo", The jug is full of water. "Mi enuas je la hejmo", I am tired of home.

VOCABULARY.

mastrumajxo : household affairs. honoro : honour. fungo : mushroom. libereco : freedom, liberty. senco : sense, meaning. kulpo : fault. regulo : rule. simila : similar, like. klareco : clearness. komuna : common to. akuzativo : accusative. kri- : cry. nobeleco : nobility (of birth). sopir- : sigh for, long for. ekzemple : for example.

Li multe laboris, sed malgraux cxio, li ne sukcesis. Estis ankoraux suficxe varme, malgraux ke la suno staris malalte. Ili estos severe punataj, se ili, malgraux la malpermeso, pekos kontraux la libereco de la vojo. Spite cxiaj miaj penoj por malhelpi lin, li foriris.

Por miaj kvar infanoj mi acxetis dek du pomojn, kaj al cxiu el la infanoj mi donis po tri pomoj. Ili povas kosti po tri gxis kvin sxilingoj. Tiu cxi libro havas sesdek pagxojn; tial se mi legos en cxiu tago po dekkvin pagxoj, mi finos la tutan libron en kvar tagoj. Mi acxetis kvar librojn po ses pencoj.

Ni estis nur okupitaj je kelkaj mastrumajxo. La konstruo estas simila je fungo. Ili forkuris, kiam la virino ekkriis je ili. Je la vespero la cxielo kovrigxis je nuboj. El timo je Karagara mi forkuris. Sxi estis tre fiera je sia nobeleco. La hundo sincere malgxojis je li. Neniu el ili estis tiel plena je deziroj, kiel la plej juna knabino. Je vorto de honoro.

40A.

Se ni bezonas uzi prepozicion, kaj la senco ne montras al ni, kian prepozicion uzi, tiam ni povas uzi la komunan prepozicion "je." Sed estas bone uzadi la vorton "je" kiel eble pli malofte. Anstataux la vorto "je" ni povas ankaux uzi akuzativon sen prepozicio.—Mi ridas je lia naiveco (aux, mi ridas pro lia naiveco; aux mi ridas lian naivecon).—Je la lasta fojo mi vidas lin cxe vi (aux, la lastan fojon).—Mi veturis du tagojn kaj unu nokton.—Mi sopiras je mia perdita felicxo (aux, mian perditan felicxon).—El la dirita regulo sekvas, ke se ni pri ia verbo ne scias, cxu gxi postulas post si la akuzativon (t.e.=tio estas, cxu gxi estas aktiva) aux ne, ni povas cxiam uzi la akuzativon. Ekzemple, ni povas diri "obei al la patro" kaj "obei la patron" (anstataux, "obei je la patro"). Sed ni ne uzas la akuzativon tiam, kiam la klareco de la senco tion cxi malpermesas; ekzemple: ni povas diri "pardoni al la malamiko" kaj "pardoni la malamikon," sed ni devas diri cxiam "pardoni al la malamiko lian kulpon."

LESSON 41.

Suffixes -ajx-, -ec-.

"-ajx-" denotes a "thing" (i.) "made from" or "of" the substance named, or (ii.) having the "quality" or "character" named, or (iii.) "resulting from" the action expressed by the word to which it is added, as "Ovo",

an egg, "ovajxo", something made of eggs, an omelette; "Mirinda", wonderful, "mirindajxo", a wonderful thing, a wonder; "T trovi", to find, "trovajxo" (or, "trovitajxo"), a thing found.

"-ec-" denotes "quality"; it forms the name of a quality; as, "Bona", good; "boneco", goodness. "Ricxa", rich; "ricxeco", richness. "Akurata", accurate, prompt; "akurateco", accuracy. "Mola", soft; "molajxo", a soft thing; "moleco", softness. "Amiko", a friend; "amikajxo", a friendly act; "amikeco", friendliness, friendship. "Eco", quality.

VOCABULARY.

kuko : cake. lago : lake. ligno : wood (substance). objekto : object, thing. alkoholo : alcohol. tren- : drag. araneo : spider. fotograf- : photograph. ceremonio : ceremony. konfit- : preserve with sugar. heroo : hero. pak- : pack. frandajxo : a dainty. la ceteraj : the rest, remainder. acido : acid. mirinda : wonderful. vinagro : vinegar. peza : heavy. sulfuro : sulphur. oportuna : convenient. azotacido : nitric acid.

La fotografisto fotografis min, kaj mi sendis mian fotografajxon al mia patro. Vi parolas sensencajxon, mia amiko. Mi trinkis teon kun kuko kaj konfitajxo. Akvo estas fluidajxo. Mi ne volis trinki la vinon, cxar gxi enhavis en si ian malklarajxon. Sur la tablo staris diversaj sukerajxoj. Mi mangxis bongustan ovajxon. Kiam mi ien veturas, mi neniam prenas kun mi multon da pakajxo. Glaciajxo estas dolcxa glaciigita frandajxo. La tuta suprajxo de la lago estis kovrita per nagxantaj folioj kaj diversaj aliaj kreskajxoj. La lignisto vendas lignon, kaj la lignajxisto faras tablojn, segxojn kaj aliajn lignajn objektojn. Mi uzas nenian alkoholajxon. Lia maljuna patrino kondukis la mastrajxon de la domo. "Malbonan eksterajxon li havis," respondis la hebreo. Sxi pripensis la faritajxojn de la tago pasinta. Gxi estas tiel malpeza, kiel araneajxo. La trenajxo de la vesto estis longa. Ili sin movas, kiel vivaj estajxoj.

Li amas tiun cxi knabinon pro sxia beleco kaj boneco. Lia heroeco tre placxis al mi. Mi vivas kun ili en granda amikeco. Ni estas ja en la proksimeco de la rivero. Tio cxi estas la plej grava eco. Kortega ceremonio postulas maloportunecon. La ricxeco de tiu cxi homo estas granda, sed lia malsagxeco estas ankoraux pli granda.

En tiuj cxi boteletoj sin trovas (trovigxas) diversaj acidoj, vinagro, sulfuracido, azotacido kaj aliaj. La acideco de tiu cxi vinagro estas tre malforta. Via vino estas nur ia abomena acidajxo. Tiu cxi granda altajxo ne estas natura monto. La alteco de tiu monto ne, estas tre granda.

LESSON 42.

Suffixes -ej-, -uj-, -ing-.

The suffix "-ej-" denotes a "place specially used" for a certain purpose, as "Tombo", a tomb; "tombejo", a cemetery. "Cxevalo", a horse; "cxevalejo", a stable. "Mallibera," captive "malliberejo", a prison.

"-uj-" denotes that which "contains" or "produces", or "bears" (as countries, fruit-trees, receptacles, etc.), as "Anglo", an Englishman: "Anglujo", England. "Hispano", a Spaniard; "Hispanujo" Spain ("lando" is also used, as "Skotlando"). "Pomo", an apple; "pomujo", an apple tree ("arbo" is also used, as "pomarbo"). "Abelo", a bee; "abelujo", a beehive. "Sukerujo", a sugar-basin; "Ujo", a receptacle.

"-ing-" signifies a "holder, case", or "sheath" for one thing, as "Fingro", a finger; "fingringo", a thimble. "Piedo", a foot; "piedingo", a stirrup. "Glavo", a sword; "glavingo", a sword-sheath. "Ingo", a sheath.

VOCABULARY.

skatolo : box. objekto : object, thing. hufo : hoof. glavo : sword, pantalono : trousers. konsil- : counsel,

advise. cigaro : cigar. sxvit- : sweat, perspire. tubo : tube. sorb- : absorb. monahxo : monk. ban- : bathe (oneself or another). magazeno : magazine, warehouse.

La domo, en kiu oni lernas, estas lernejo, kaj la domo, en kiu oni prenxas, estas prenxejo. La kuiristo sidas en la kuirejo. La kuracisto konsilas al mi iri en sxvitbanejon. La cxevalo metis unu hufon sur serpentejon. La virino promenadis tra belegaj arbaroj kaj herbejoj. Li venis en sian logxejon. Li haltis apud la pordego de la monahxejo.

La rusoj logxas en Rusujo, kaj la germanoj en Germanujo. Mia skribilaro konsistas el inkujo, sablujo, kelke da plumoj, kraĵono, kaj inksorbilo. En la posxo de mia pantalono mi portas monujon, kaj en la posxo de mia surtuto mi portas paperujon; pli grandan paperujon mi portas sub la brako. Metu sur la tablon la sukerujon, la teujon, kaj la tekrucon.

Magazeno, en kiu oni vendas cigarojn, aux cxambro, en kiu oni tenas cigarojn, estas cigarejo; skatoletto aux alia objekto, en kiu oni tenas cigarojn, estas cigarujo; tubeto, en kiun oni metas cigaron, kiam oni gxin fumas, estas cigaringo. Skatoletto, en kiu oni tenas plumojn, estas plumujo, kaj bastoneto, sur kiu oni tenas plumon por skribadi, estas plumingo. En la kandelingo sidis brulanta kandelo.

LESSON 43.

Ge-, bo-, -id-, pra-, -cxj-, -nj-.

The prefix "ge-" signifies "both sexes taken together", as "gepatroj", parents. "Gefratoj", brothers and sisters. "Geregxoj", king and queen (the word formed is, of course, always plural).

The prefix "bo-" denotes "relationship by marriage", as "bopatro", father-in-law; "bofilo", son-in-law.

The suffix "-id-" signifies the "offspring" or "descendant", as "Regxo" a king; "regxido", a king's son, a prince. "Kato", a cat; "katido", a kitten. "Sxafo", a sheep; "sxafido", a lamb.

The prefix "pra-" means "of generations ago, great-, grand-", as, "avo", grandfather; "pra-avo", great-grand-father. It is also used for descendants, as "pra-nepo", great-grandson. "Praa", primitive or primeval.

The suffix "-cxj-" is added to men's names and "-nj-" to women's names to form "pet names", part of the name being left out, as "Petro", Peter; "Pecxjo", Pete. "Klaro", Clara; "Klanjo", Clarrie. "Pacxjo" (from "patro"), papa; "panjo", mamma.

VOCABULARY.

altaro : altar. gratul- : congratulate. parenco : relation. deven- : originate, descend from. doktoro : doctor (law, etc.). adres- : address (a letter). stato : state, condition. telegraf- : telegraph. koko : cock.

Patro kaj patrino kune estas nomataj gepatroj. Petro, Anno, kaj Elizabeto estas miaj gefratoj. Gesinjoroj N. hodiaux vespere venos al ni. La gefiancxoj staris apud la altaro. Mi gratulis telegrafe la junajn geedzojn. La geregxoj forveturis Kordovon. Sxi edzinigxis kun sia kuzo, kvankam sxiaj gepatroj volis sxin edzinigi kun alia persono.

La patro de mia edzino estas mia bopatro, mi estas lia bofilo, kaj mia patro estas la bopatro de mia edzino. Cxiuj parencoj de mia edzino estas miaj boparencoj, sekve sxia frato estas mia bofrato, sxia fratino estas mia bofratino; mia frato kaj fratino (gefratoj) estas la bogefratoj de mia edzino. La edzino de mia nevo, kaj la nevino de mia edzino estas miaj bonevinoj. Virino, kiu kuracas, estas kuracistino; edzino de kuracisto estas

kuracistedzino. La doktoredzino A. vizitis hodiaux la gedoktorojn P. Li ne estas lavisto, li estas lavistinedzo.

La filoj, nepoj kaj pranepoj de regxo estas regxidoj. La hebreoj estas Izraelidoj, cxar ili devenas de Izraelo. Cxevalido estas nematura cxevalo, kokido nematura koko, bovido nematura bovo, birdido nematura birdo. Tiu bela tero trovis sin en tre praa stato.

Johanon, Nikolaon, Erneston, Vilhelmon, Marion, Klaron kaj Sofion iliaj gepatroj nomas Johancxjo (aux Jocxjo), Nikolcxjo (aux Nikocxjo, aux Nicxjo), Ernexjo (aux Ercxjo), Vilhelcxjo (aux Vilhecxjo, aux Vilcxjo, aux Vicxjo), Manjo (aux Marinjo), Klanjo kaj Sonjo (aux Sofinjo).

LESSON 44.

Suffixes –abl–, –ind–, –em–.

These three suffixes are used to form adjectives.

"–abl–" means "possible to be" what the word to which it is added signifies, as "Vidi", to see; "videbla", able to be seen; "Auxdi", to hear; "auxdebla", able to be heard, audible; "Movi", to move; "movebla", movable; "Ebla", possible; "eble", possibly.

"–ind–" means "worthy of" what the word denotes, as "Honoro", honour; "honorinda", honourable, worthy of honour; "Honti", to be ashamed; "hontinda", shameful; "Indo", worth; "inda", worthy of.

"–em–" means having an "inclination towards" or "propensity" for, or "being disposed towards" something as "Forgesi", to forget; "forgesema", forgetful; "Servi" to serve; "servema", willing to serve, obliging. "Ema" fond of.

The difference between the three suffixes is shown by the following words:—

"Kredebla", possible of belief; "kredinda", worthy of belief; "kredema", having a tendency to believe readily, credulous.

"Legebla", able to be read; "leginda", worthy of being read; "legema", fond of reading, inclined to read.

VOCABULARY.

sxtalo : steel. memor– : remember. spirito : spirit, ekscit– : excite. bagatelo : trifle. vengx– : revenge. fleks– : bend. kredeble : probably. lauxd– : praise. kompreneble : of course. renvers– : turn over.

Sxtalo estas fleksebla, sed fero ne estas fleksebla. Ne cxiu kreskajxo estas mangxebla. Vitro estas rompebla kaj trvidebla. Via parolo estas tute nekomprenebla, kaj viaj leteroj estas cxiam skribitaj tute nelegeble. La mallumo estas netrapenetrebla. Li rakontis al mi historion tute nekredeblan. Eble mi povos helpi al vi. Cxu vi amas vian patron? Kia demando! kompreneble, ke mi lin amas. Mi kredeble ne povos veni al vi hodiaux, cxar mi pensas, ke mi mem havos hodiaux gastojn. La tablo staras malrekte kaj kredeble baldaux renversigxos. Li faris sian eblon.

Li estas homo ne kredinda. Via ago estas tre lauxdinda. Tiu cxi grava tago restos por mi cxiam memorinda. Gxi estas vesto de granda indo. Gxi ne estas inda je danko. La sxipanaro montrigxas ne inda je sia estro.

Lia edzino estas tre laborema kaj sxparema, sed sxi estas ankaux tre babilema kaj kriema. Li estas tre ekkolerema, kaj ekscitigxas ofte cxe la plej malgranda bagatelo, tamen li estas tre pardonema, li ne portas longe la koleron, kaj li tute ne estas vengxema. Li estas tre kredema, ecx la plej nekredeblajn aferojn, kiujn

rakontas al li la plej nekredindaj homoj, li tuj kredas. Li estas tre purema, kaj ecx unu polveron vi ne trovos sur lia vesto. Li estas bonega knabo, sed tre ema kredi spiritojn.

LESSON 45.

Dis-, -um-.

The prefix "dis-" denotes separation or scattering, as "Jxeti", to throw; "disjxeti", to scatter. "Sxiri", to tear; "dissxiri", to tear into bits. "Doni", to give; "disdoni", to distribute.

The suffix "-um-" has no definite meaning. It is used in only a few words, of which the most important are:—

aerumi (from "aero", air), to expose to the air. ventumi (" "vento", wind), to fan. kolumo (" "kolo", neck), collar. manumo (" "mano", hand), cuff. butonumi (" "butono", button), to button. gustumi (" "gusto", taste), to taste (something). komunumo (" "komuna", common), a community. krucumi (" "kruco", cross), crucify. malvarmumi (" "malvarma", cold), take cold. mastrumi (" "mastro", master), keep house. plenumi (" "plena", full), fulfil. brulumo (" "bruli", burn), inflammation. kalkanumo (" "kalkano", heel), heel of boot.

VOCABULARY.

rezultato : result. sxir- : tear. angulo : angle, corner. kvankam : although. tolo : linen. simila : similar. cxemizo : shirt. grava : important. ating- : attain, reach to.

Ni cxiuj kunvenis por preparoli tre gravan aferon; sed ni ne povis atingi ian rezulton, kaj ni disiris. Malfelicxo ofte kunigas la homojn, kaj felicxo ofte disigas ilin. Mi dissxiris la leteron, kaj disjxetis gxiajn pecetojn en cxiujn angulojn de la cxambro. Post tio cxi oni disiris hejmen. La vojo disiris en kelkaj direktoj.

Mi volonte plenumis lian deziron. En malbona vetero oni povas facile malvarmumi. Li disbutonumis la superveston. Sxi ludis kun sia ventumilo. Cxemizojn, kolumojn, manumojn, kaj ceterajn similajn objektojn oni nomas tolajxo, kvankam ili ne cxiam estas faritaj el tolo.

The suffixes "-on-, -obi-, -op-," have already been explained in Lesson 9.

-Acx-

A new suffix "-acx-" has gradually come into use during the past few years. Its meaning is well shown in the following examples:—"Domo", house; "domacxo", hovel. "Virino", woman; "virinacxo", hag. "Ridi", to laugh; "ridacxi", to grin (maliciously). "Cxevalo", horse; "cxevalacxo", a sorry nag, a screw. "Obstina", persistent, stubborn; "obstinacxa", pig-headed. "Popolo", a people; "popolacxo", populace. "Morti", to die; "mortacxi", to die the death. "Lingvo", language; "lingvacxo", a jargon.

This suffix should only be used sparingly.

JOINING WORDS. CONJUNCTIONS.

Certain words are used merely to join words or sentences. Those already learned are:—

kaj : and. cxu : whether. sed : but. ke : that. cxar : because, for. kvazaux : as if. ankaux : also. kvankam : although. ol : than. almenaux : at least. se : if. tamen : however. aux : or. do : then, therefore.

The following are also useful:—

kaj ... kaj : both ... and. nek ... nek : neither ... nor. aux ... aux : either ... or. ecx se : even if. cxu ... aux : whether ... or. same kiel : the same as. cxu ... cxu : whether ... whether.

EXCLAMATIONS. INTERJECTIONS.

The following are simply exclamations of joy grief, surprise, etc.:—

ah! : aha! ah! kia! : what! ha! : ah! bone! : good! all right! he! : halloo! hey! brave! : bravo! hm! : hm! humph!
hura! : hurrah! ho! : oh! vere! : truly! oho! : ho! efektive! : really! ho ve! : alas! adiaux! : goodbye! for! :
away! bonvenu! : welcome! fi! : for shame! kompreneble! : of course! nu! : well (now)! vivu! : long live! nu
do! : well (now) then! antauxen! : forward! ja! : indeed! cxu vere? : is it true? jen! : there! look! behold! cxu
ne? : is it not? bis! : again! encore!

COMPOUND WORDS.

It is often convenient to form compound words, as "posxtkarto", "forpeli", "cxiuminute", "stacidomo", "senmove", "telertuketo". When this is done, the word expressing the principal idea is placed last.

Generally it is sufficient to use the "root" of the qualifying word, but if the sound or sense requires it, the whole word is taken, as "unutaga" means "of one day"; "unuataga", "of the first day."

* * * * *

ARRANGEMENT OF WORDS IN THE SENTENCE.

In English the sense often depends entirely on the order of the words, e.g., the sentence "John saw George" would mean something quite different if reversed—"George saw John." But in Esperanto, thanks to the accusative "n", the endings "a" and "e" for participles, and the pronoun "si", the order of words may be varied without altering the sense. "Georgon vidis Johano" means exactly the same as "Johano vidis Georgon."

But though the meaning can in most cases be understood whatever the order of the words, it is best to adopt the simplest arrangement, and to follow the natural course of thought, which is, first, that about which we think, then that which we think about it. English students may frame their sentences exactly as they would in their own language. In Esperanto, as in English, the arrangement is sometimes altered, either for emphasis, as "Lauxdata estu Dio!" Praised be God!; or to please the ear, as "Oni min admiras", instead of "Oni admiras min", People admire me.

"Note".—Care must be taken in placing the word "ne." Its usual place is before the verb, when it negatives the whole sentence. Study the effect of placing "ne" in different positions in the sentence "Mi deziras vidi Johanon kaj lian fraton", I wish to see John and his brother:—

(i.). "Mi ne deziras vidi Johanon kaj lian fraton", I do not wish to see John and his brother.

(ii.). "Mi deziras ne vidi Johanon kaj lian fraton", I wish not to see John and his brother, "i.e.", I wish to avoid seeing them.

(iii.). "Mi deziras vidi ne Johanon, sed lian fraton", I wish to see not John, but his brother.

(iv.). "Mi deziras vidi Johanon kaj ne lian fraton", I wish to see John and not his brother.

"Ne tute" means "not quite," while "tute ne" means "not at all."

"Jam ne" means "no longer." "Not yet" is "ankoraux ne".

Words which are already international, such as "microscope, telephone, automobile", etc., are adopted unchanged, except as to the spelling and termination, as "mikroskopo, telefono, austomobilo."

WORDS USED WITH THE OBJECT.

As already said, when an adjective or participle (or a noun) is added to the object simply as a describing word, it takes "n" like the object, as "Li perdis sian novan libron" ("aux", sian libron novan), He lost his new book. "Sxi trankviligis la kriegantan infanon" (aux, "la infanon kriegantan"), She pacified the screaming child. "Li vizitis sian fraton Johanon", He visited his brother John. ("John" shows "which" brother).

But if the adjective, participle, or noun is used not merely to describe, but indirectly to tell something about the object, it does not take "n". A comparison of the following sentences will make this clear:—

1. Li trovis la pomojn maturajn. He found the ripe apples. Li trovis la pomojn maturaj. He found (that) the apples (were) ripe.
2. Li trovis la kruxon rompitan. He found the broken jug. Li trovis la kruxon rompita. He found (that) the jug (was) broken.
3. Li kolorigis la drapon rugxan. He dyed the red cloth. Li kolorigis la drapon rugxa. He dyed the cloth red.
4. Li tranxis (aux faris) la veston tro mallongan. He cut (or made) the too—short coat (the coat that was too short). Li tranxis la veston tro mallonga. He cut the coat (so that it was) too short.
5. Li nomis la knabon mensogisto. He called the boy a liar.

Compare this use of words with the following:—

He made his father angry (or, be angered). "Li kolerigis sian patron", or, "li igis sian patron kolera".

The loss drove him mad. "La perdo frenezigis lin", or, "igis lin freneza".

It rendered the gun useless. "Gxi senutiligis la pafilon", or, "igis la pafilon senutila".

COMPLETE GRAMMAR OF ESPERANTO. By Dr. Zamenhof.

A.—Alphabet.

Aa, Bb, Cc, Cxcx, Dd, Ee, Ff, Gg, Gxgx, Hh, Hxhx, Ii, Jj, Jxjx, Kk, Ll, Mm, Nn, Oo, Pp, Rr, Ss, Sxsx, Tt, Uu, Uxux, Vv, Zz [Footnote: Names of the letters: a, bo, co, cxo, do, e, fo, go, gxo, ho, hxo, i, jo, jxo, ko, lo, mo, no, o, po, ro, so, sxo, to, u, uxo, vo, zo.]

Remark.—Presses which do not possess the accented letters can use instead of them ch, gh, hh, jh, sh, u.

B.—Rules.

(1) There is no indefinite ARTICLE; there is only a definite article ("la"), alike for all sexes, cases, and numbers.

Remark.—The use of the article is the same as in the other languages. People who find a difficulty in the use

of the article need not at first use it at all.

(2) **SUBSTANTIVES** have the termination "o". To form the plural the termination "j" is added. There are only two cases: nominative and accusative; the latter is obtained from the nominative by the addition of the termination "n". Other cases are expressed by the aid of prepositions (the genitive by "de", the dative by "al", the ablative by "per", or other prepositions according to sense).

(3) The **ADJECTIVE** ends in "a". Case and number as with the substantive. The Comparative is made by means of the word "pli", the Superlative by "plej"; with the Comparative the conjunction "ol" is used.

(4) The fundamental **NUMERALS** (they are not declined) are: "unu, du, tri, kvar, kvin, ses, sep, ok, naux, dek, cent, mil." The tens and hundreds are formed by simple junction of the numerals. To mark the ordinal numerals the termination of the adjective is added; for the multiple—the suffix "obl", for the fractional—"on", for the collective—"op", for the distributive—the word "po". Substantival and adverbial numerals can also be used.

(5) Personal **PRONOUNS**: "mi, vi, li, ŝi, ĝi" (referring to thing or animal), "si, ni, vi, ili, oni"; the possessive pronouns are formed by the addition of the adjectival termination. Declension is as with the substantives.

(6) The **VERB** undergoes no change with regard to person or number. Forms of the verb; time "being" (Present) takes the termination "-as;" time "been" (Past) "-is"; time "about to be" (Future) "-os"; the Conditional mood "-us;" the Ordering mood "-u;" the Indefinite "-i." Participles (with an adjectival or adverbial sense): active present "-ant;" active past "-int;" active future "-ont;" passive present "-at;" passive past "-it;" passive future "-ot." All forms of the passive are formed by the aid of a corresponding form of the verb "esti" and a passive participle of the required verb; the preposition with the passive is "de."

(7) **ADVERBS** end in "e;" degrees of comparison as with the adjectives.

(8) **ALL** the **PREPOSITIONS** require the nominative.

(9) **EVERY** word is read as it is written.

(10) The **ACCENT** is **ALWAYS** on the penultimate syllable.

(11) **COMPOUND WORDS** are formed by simple junction of the words (the chief word stands at the end); the grammatical terminations are also regarded as independent words.

(12) When another **NEGATIVE** word is present the word "ne" is left out.

(13) In order to show **DIRECTION** words take the termination of the accusative.

(14) Each **PREPOSITION** has a definite and constant meaning; but if we have to use some preposition and the direct sense does not indicate to us what special preposition we are to take, then we use the preposition "je" which has no meaning of its own. Instead of the preposition "je" we can also use the accusative without a preposition.

(15) The so-called **FOREIGN WORDS**, that is, those which the majority of languages have taken from one source, are used in the Esperanto language without change, merely obtaining the spelling of the latter; but with different words from one root it is better to use unchanged only the fundamental word and to form the rest from this latter in accordance with the rules of the Esperanto language.

(16) The FINAL VOWEL of the substantive and of the article can be dropped and replaced by an apostrophe.

* * * * *

COMMON USEFUL EXPRESSIONS.

tio estas, i.e. that is. kaj cetere, k.c. etcetera. kaj tiel plu, k.t.p. and so on. kiel ekzemple, k.ekz. as for example. kiel elbe plej (baldaux) as (soon) as possible. kio ajn okazos whatever happens (shall happen). kondicxe, ke on the condition that. kun la kondicxo, ke on the condition that.

Bonan tagon, sinjoro. Good day, sir. Kiel vi fartas? How do you do? Tre bone, mi dankas. Very well, I thank you. Mi dankas vin. I thank you. Dankon. Thanks. Multe da dankoj. Many thanks. Vi estas tre gxentila (afabla). You are very kind. Vi estas tre kompleza. You are very obliging. Mi malsatas. I am hungry. Mi soifas. I am thirsty. Al mi estas varme (malvarme). I am warm (cold). Kiu estas tie? Estas mi. Who is there? It is I. Sidigu, mi petas. Be seated, I beg (you). Kun plezuro. With pleasure. Kion vi bezonas? What do you want? Cu vi min komprenas? Do you understand me? Vi estas prava (malprava). You are right (wrong). Tio estas vera. That is true. Estas vera, ke... It is true that... Je kioma horo vi foriros? At what time are you going? Kioma horo estas? What time is it? Kiom kostas tio cxi? How much does this cost? Gxi kostas tri sxilingojn. It costs three shillings. Kie vi estas? Where are you? Kien vi iras? Where are you going? Kian agxon li havas? How old is he? Antaux unu semajno. A week ago. Post du tagoj. In two days. Li venos jxauxdon. He will come on Thursday. Pasigu al mi la panon, Pass me the bread, mi petas vin. I beg you (please). Estas li mem! It is himself! Tiom pli bone So much the better! Oni diras, ke... They say, that... Neniu tion diras. Nobody says that. Kio okazis? What has happened? Cxu vi konas Sinjoron A.? Do you know Mr. A.? Mi scias, kiu li estas, I know who he is, sed mi ne konas lin. but I do not know him. Cxu estas leteroj por mi? Are there letters for me? Rapidu. Be quick. Ne diru tion. Do not say that. Ne faru tion. Do not do that. Kia estas la vetero? What kind of weather is it? Kian veteron ni havas? What kind of weather is it? Pluvas; negxas. It rains; it snows. Pluvis la tutan nokton. It rained all night long. Estas beld, varmege. It is fine, hot. Cxu mi tion faru? Shall I do that?

LETTERS.

(a). Beginnings.

Kara : dear. Patro, amiko, etc. : Mia kara : my dear. father, friend, etc. Estimata : esteemed. Samideano : fellow-thinker. Estiminda : estimable. Kunlaboranto : fellow-worker. Respektinda : respect-worthy. Sinjoro : Sir. Honorinda honourable. Sinjoroj : Gentlemen, Sirs. Sinjorino : Madame, Mrs. Frauxlino : Miss.

(b). Endings.

Kun (koraj, amikaj) salutoj, With (hearty, friendly) greetings. Kun (alta, granda) estimo, With (high, great) esteem. Kun (miaj, cxiaj) bondeziroj, With (my, all) good wishes. Kun (multe da) amo, With (much) love. Via, La via, Yours. Via, (tre) vin amanta, Your (very) loving. Via, tre sincere, fidele, Yours very sincerely, faithfully. Cxiam via, Yours always. Tre sincere via, Very sincerely yours.

KEY TO EXERCISES.

1.

A father and a brother. A lion is an animal. A rose is a flower and a pigeon is a bird. The rose belongs to Theodore. The sun shines. The father is a tailor. Where are the book and the pencil? Here is an apple. On the ground lies a stone. On the window lie a pencil and a pen. The son stands by the father. Here lies the hat of the father (the father's hat). The father is in the room. Before the house is (stands) a tree.

What is a lion? What is a rose? What shines? What is the father? Where is the father? What is on the window? Where is the pen?

Is a lion an animal? Yes, a lion is an animal. Is a rose a bird? No, a rose is not a bird, a rose is a flower.

2.

The father is well. A child is not a mature man. The sky is blue. A lion is strong. The father is good. The hand of John (John's hand) is clean. ("Some", or, "a") paper is white. White paper lies on the table. Here is the young lady's exercise book. In the sky stands (is) the beautiful sun. The paper is very white, but the snow is more white (whiter). Milk is more nutritious than wine. The bread is fresh. The uncle is richer than the brother. Here lies (is) a red rose. The dog is very faithful. The book is new.

3.

(The) birds fly. The song of (the) birds is pleasant. Where are the boys? The fathers are well. Children are not mature men. Lions are strong. John's hands are clean. Here are the young ladies' exercise books. The uncles are richer than the brothers. The dogs are very faithful. White papers lie on the table. In the room are new hats. Where are the sharp knives? Good children are diligent. Here lie (are) pure white delicate lilies. The teeth of lions (lions' teeth) are sharp.

4.

I read. You write. He is a boy, and she is a girl. We are men. You are children. They are Russians. Where are the boys? They are in the garden. Where are the girls? They also are in the garden. Where are the knives? They are (lie) on the table. The child cries, because it wants to eat. Sir, you are impolite. Gentlemen, you are impolite. They say that (the) truth always conquers. The house belongs to him. I come from (the) grandfather, and I go now to (the) uncle. I am as strong as you. Now I read, you read, and he reads, we all read. You write and the children write, they (you) all sit silent and write.

My dog, you are very faithful. He is my uncle, for my father is his brother. Of all my children, Ernest is the youngest. His father and his brothers are in the garden. Her uncle is in the house. Where are your books? Our books are (lie) on the table; their pencils and their paper also are (lie) on the table.

Who is in the room? Who are in the room? The gentle- man who is reading is my friend. The gentleman to whom you are writing is a tailor. What is lying on the table?

5.

I see a lion (lions). I read (am reading) a book (books). I love (the) father. I know John. (The) father is not reading a book, but he is writing a letter. I do not like obstinate people. I wish you good-day, sir. Good morning! A joyous festival (a pleasant holiday) (I wish you). What a joyful festival (it is to-day)! In the day we see the bright sun, and at night we see the pale moon and the beautiful stars. We have newer bread than you. No, you are wrong, sir, your bread is less new (staler) than mine. We call the boy, and he comes. In (the) winter they heat the stoves. When one is rich one has many friends. He loves me, but I do not love him. Mr. P. and his wife love my children very much; I also love theirs very much. I do not know the gentleman who is reading.

6.

Why do you not answer me? Are you deaf or dumb? What are you doing?

The boy drove away the birds. From (the) father I received a book, and from (the) brother I received a pen. (The) father gave me a sweet apple. Here is the apple which I found. Yesterday I met your son, and he politely greeted me. Three days ago (before three days) I visited your cousin, and my visit gave (made) to him pleasure. When I came to him he was sleeping, but I woke him.

I will relate to you a story. Will you tell me the truth? To day is Saturday, and to-morrow will be Sunday. Yesterday was Friday, and the day after to-morrow will be Monday. [Footnote: Notice that in these two sentences "ankoraux" and "iam" express different meanings of the English word "yet."] Have you yet found your watch? I have not yet looked for it; when I have finished (shall finish) my work I will look for my watch, but I fear that I shall not find it again. If you (shall) conquer us, the people will say that only women you conquered. When you (shall) attain the age of fifteen years you will receive the permission.

7.

I love myself, you love yourself, he loves himself, and every man loves himself. I take care of her (so) as I take care of myself, but she takes no care at all of herself, and does not look after herself at all. My brothers had guests to-day; after supper our brothers went with the guests out of their (our brothers') house and accompanied them as far as their (the guests') house. I washed myself in my room, and she washed herself in her room. The child was looking for its doll; I showed the child where its doll lay. She related to him her adventure. She returned to her father's palace. Her flowers she tended not. My brother said to Stephen, that he loved him more than himself.

8.

Two men can do more than one. I have only one mouth, but I have two ears. He walks out with three dogs. He did everything with the ten fingers of his hands. Of her many children some are good and others bad. Five and seven make twelve. Ten and ten make twenty. Four and eighteen make twenty-two. Thirty and forty-five make seventy-five. One thousand eight hundred and ninety-three. He has eleven children. Sixty minutes make one hour, and one minute consists of sixty seconds.

8a.

January is the first month of the year, April is the fourth, November is the eleventh, and December is the twelfth. The twentieth day of February is the fifty-first day of the year. The seventh day of the week God chose to be (that it should be) more holy than the six first days. What did God create on the sixth day? What (which) date is it (have we) to-day? To-day is the twenty-seventh (day) of March. Christmas Day is the 25th of December, New Year's Day is the 1st of January, One does not easily forget one's first love.

9.

I have a hundred apples. I have a hundred (of) apples. This town has a million of inhabitants. I bought a dozen (of) spoons, and two dozen (of) forks. One thousand years (or, a thousand of years) make a millennium.

Firstly, I return to you the money which you lent to me; secondly, I thank you for the loan; thirdly, I beg you also afterwards (on a future occasion) to lend to me when I (shall) require money.

9a.

Three is half of six, eight is four-fifths of ten. Four metres of this stuff cost nine francs, therefore two metres cost four and a-half francs. One day is a three hundred and sixty-fifth or a three hundred and sixty-sixth of a year.

Five times seven are thirty-five. For each day I receive five francs, but for to-day I have received double pay, that is, ten francs.

These two friends walk out always (two) together. Five together they threw themselves upon me, but I overcame all five assailants.

10.

Give (to) the birds water, for they want to drink. Alexander will not learn, and therefore I beat Alexander. Who has courage (dares) to ride on a lion? I was going to beat him, but he ran away from me.

Do not give your hand to a lion. Relate (tell) to my young friend a beautiful story. Tell father that I am diligent. Tell me your name. Do not write to me such long letters. Show me your new coat. Child, do not touch the looking-glass. Dear children, always be honest. Do not listen to him.

He says that I am attentive. He begs me to be attentive. Tell him not to chatter. Ask him to send me a candle. The cottage is worth your buying (worthy that you should buy it). She strongly desired that he (should) remain alive.

Let him come, and I will forgive him. Let us be gay, let us use life well, for life is not long. Let him not come alone, but come with his best friend. I already have my hat; now look for yours.

11.

If the pupil knew his lesson well, the teacher would not punish him. If you knew who he is, you would esteem him more. They raised one hand upwards as if they were holding something. If I really were beautiful, others would try to imitate me. Oh! if I were (had) already the age of fifteen years!

12.

To remain with a lion is dangerous. The knife cuts well, for it is sharp. Go more quickly. He shut the door angrily. His speech flows softly and pleasantly. We made the contract not in writing, but by word of mouth. An honest man acts honestly. The pastor who died a short time ago lived long in our city. Did you not get it back? He is sick unto death. The iron rod which was in the stove (fire) is burning; hot. Paris is very gay. Early in the morning she drove to the station.

Forgive me that I stayed so long. His anger lasted long. He is to-day in an angry temper. The king soon sent again another good-hearted official. This evening we shall have a ball. Where are you? Away from here! (Get away!).

Where did he drive away to? She ran home. We went forward like furies. Everything was right (good), and we went on further. The lady glanced back. The sailors demanded to go back (required that one should go back). I hung it here, for it saved my life. I never sent here.

13.

My brother is not big, but he is not little, he is of medium growth. A hair is very thin. The night is so dark that we can see nothing even before our nose. This stale bread is hard as stone. Naughty children love to torment animals. He felt (himself) so miserable that he cursed the day on which he was born. We greatly despise this base man. The window was long unclosed; I closed it, but my brother immediately opened it again. A straight road is shorter than a curved. Do not be ungrateful.

The wife of my father is my mother, and the grandmother of my children. My sister is a very beautiful girl. My aunt is a very good woman. I saw your grandmother with her four granddaughters, and with my niece. I have an ox and a cow. The young widow became again a fiancée.

14.

He gave me money, but I immediately returned it to him. I am going away, but wait for me, for I shall soon return. The sun is reflected in the clear water of the river. He returned to his country. She threw herself again upon the seat.

In the course of a few minutes I heard two shots. The firing continued for a very long time. His speech of yesterday was very fine, but too much speaking tires him. He is singing a very beautiful song. Singing is an agreeable occupation. With my hand I kept on briskly rubbing him. The rain kept on falling in rivers. Every minute she kept looking out through the window and cursing the slow motion of the train.

I leap very cleverly. I started with surprise. I used to jump all day long from place to place. When you began to speak I expected to hear something new. The diamond has a beautiful sparkle. She let the diamond flash. Two flashes of lightning passed across the dark sky.

15.

I am (being) loved. I was (being) loved. I shall be (being) loved. I should be (being) loved, Be (being) loved. To be (being) loved. You have been washed. You had been washed. You will have been washed. You would have been washed. Be (having been) washed. To have been washed. He is to be invited. He was (going) to be invited. He will be (about to be) invited. He would be (about to be) invited. Be about to be invited. To be about to be invited. This commodity is always willingly bought by me. The overcoat was (has been) bought by me; consequently it belongs to me. When your house was being built, my house had already been built a long time. I give notice that from now my son's debts will not be paid by me. Be easy; my whole debt will soon have been paid to you. My gold ring would not be so long (being) sought for if it had not been so cleverly hidden by you. According to the plan of the engineers this railway is going to be constructed in the space of two years; but I think that it will be being constructed (in construction) more than three years. When the prayer was (had been) finished he rose.

Augustus is my best loved son. Money in hand is more important than (money) had. A sparrow (which has been) caught is better than an eagle (which is) going to be caught.

16.

Flowing water is purer than water standing still. The fallen man cannot raise himself. (The) time past will never more return; (the) time to come no one yet knows. Come, we await you, Saviour of the world. In the language Esperanto we see the future language of the whole world. The number of the dancers was great. It is the legend which true believers always repeat. He led the traveller to the place where the thieves were resting. (To) a man who has sinned unintentionally God easily pardons. The soldiers led the prisoners (arrested) through the streets. A man whom one has to judge is one to be judged (prisoner at the bar).

16a.

Now he tells me the truth. Yesterday he told me the truth. He always told me the truth. When you saw us in the drawing-room he had already (previously) told me the truth. He will tell me the truth. When you (shall) come to me, he will previously tell me the truth (or, he will have told me the truth; or, before you (will) come to me, he will tell me the truth). If I were to ask him, he would tell me the truth. I should not have made the mistake if he had previously told me the truth. When I (shall) come, tell me the truth. When my father (shall)

come, tell me beforehand the truth. I wish to tell you the truth. I wish that that which I said should be true (or, I wish to have told the truth).

17.

Walking in the street, I fell. Having found an apple, I ate it. He came to me quite unexpected. He went meditating (deeply) and very slowly. We were ashamed, having received instruction from the boy. The imperial servant went out, taking with him the bracelet. Profoundly saluting, he related that the thief had been caught. Without saying a word, the duchess opened her jewel-case. Having worked a year, and having saved a few dollars, I married (with) my Mary. Having crossed the river, he found the thief. Looking (having looked) by chance on the floor, she saw some book, forgotten probably by a departed traveller.

18.

The bootmaker makes boots and shoes. Nobody lets thieves into his house. The brave sailor was drowned in the sea. An author writes books, and a writer simply copies papers. We have various servants – a cook, a housemaid, a nurse, and a coachman. (He) who occupies himself with mechanics is a mechanic, and (he) who occupies himself with chemistry is a chemist. A diplomatist we can also call a diplomat, but a physicist we cannot call a "physic," for "physics" is the name of the science itself. One day there came two cheats, who said that they were (are) weavers.

19.

They so hindered me that I spoiled the whole of my work. Send away your brother, for he hinders us. Fetch the doctor, for I am ill. He procured for himself many books from Berlin.

He grew pale with fear, and afterwards he blushed from shame. In the spring the ice and the snow melt. In the muddy weather my coat became very dirty; therefore I took a brush and cleaned the coat. My uncle did not die (by) a natural death, but nevertheless he did not kill himself, and also was killed by nobody; one day, walking near the railway lines, he fell under the wheels of a moving train, and was killed. I did not hang my cap on this little tree; but the wind blew away the cap from my head, and it, flying, became hung (got caught) on the branches of the little tree. Seat yourself (or, sit down), sir.

His gloomy face made his friend laugh. The whole night they passed awake, and lighted more than sixteen candles. I divested the child of his night clothes, and stood him in the tub; afterwards I dried him. He made friends with evil companions. A poor Hebrew wished to become a Christian. The bottle fell and broke. She became his wife. Little by little she became quite calm.

20.

The sea is deeper there than any anchor can reach. In some (any) way. Without any reproach of conscience. I know in what sort of place I shall certainly find him. What kind of weather is it? What harm have I done to you? In that way he did everything. He invited him to come into such and such a place. Not every sort of bird sings. Beyond all doubt. No (kind of) man deserves such a punishment. Such books are harmful. At times he visits us.

For some reason he could not sleep. Why do you not answer me? I did not understand your question, therefore I did not answer. People do not understand one another, and therefore they hold themselves aloof. For every reason that is the best.

I once loved you. What lives must of necessity some time die. When shall you go away? In the moonlight night, when all were asleep, then she sat on the edge of the ship. Be for ever blessed! She had never seen a

dog before.

20a.

Where are the boys? Where did you go? I am staying here. He lost his purse somewhere in the town, but where he lost it he does not know. I willingly came from there here. He begged her to tell him whence she came (whence she comes). For youth there are snares everywhere. Everywhere are flowers, and nowhere can one find more beautiful (ones).

How beautiful! Am I fit for a king? So finished the happy day. They shone like diamonds. How are you? Somehow he misunderstood me. My wife thought the same as I. I cannot understand at all what you say. Very strange and quite incomprehensible! I, as president, elected him. I chose him as president.

Whose glove is this? I never take that one's opinion. Suddenly she heard somebody's loud disagreeable voice. Everybody's idea is different. A good friend, without whose help he would never have seen this land. Somebody's loss is not always somebody's gain. Someone's loss is often no one's gain.

20b.

I feel that something is happening. Never did I give you anything. I wish to do something good for (to) you. What is this? What kind of ornament is this? What do I see? This is all I spoke of. I will give up nothing to you. Do nothing against your mother. Before all, be faithful to yourself. She began to feel something such as (which) she herself in the beginning could (can) not understand.

She spoke a little angrily. The pupils of the eyes little by little contracted. Who is so unreasonable (senseless) that he can believe it? How much money have you? I have none. Give me as much water as wine.

Somebody comes; who is it? Would anybody have the courage to do that? Everybody tried to save himself as he could. A language in which nobody will understand us. None of them could save the drowning person. He helped nobody ever (never helped anybody) even with one centime. We shall go all together. I know nobody in that town. This is beyond all human strength.

20c.

Where I am travelling from, whither and why, I can only answer: I know not. They begged him to delay a little (with) his departure. These nests are often larger than the huts of the people of that place. He departed with the firm resolve to leave for ever this ungrateful land. If anyone were to see that, he would curse Fortune. I would give a hundred pounds sterling if ox tongue could have for me such a good taste as for you. What time is it? Nearly (soon) twelve o'clock.

21.

On a hot day I like to walk in a wood. They opened the gate noisily, and the carriage drove into the courtyard. This is no longer simple rain, but a downpour. A huge dog put its forepaw on me, and from terror I did not know what to do. Before our army stood a great series of cannon. (In) that night a terrible gale blew. With delight. He longed to go away again.

Immediately after heating the stove was hot, in an hour it was only warm, in two hours it was only just warm, and after three hours it was already quite cold. I bought for the children a little table and some little seats. In our country there are no mountains, but only hills. In summer we find coolness in thick woods. He sits near the table and dozes. A narrow path leads through this field to our house. On his face I saw a joyful smile. Before the woman appeared a pretty little dog. Pardon, he whispered.

22.

With (by means of) an axe we chop, with a saw we saw, with a spade we dig, with a needle we sew, with scissors we clip. The knife was so blunt that I could not cut the meat with it, and I had to use my pocket knife. Have you a corkscrew to uncork the bottle? I wished to lock the door, but I had lost the key. She combs her hair with a silver comb. In summer we travel by various vehicles, and in winter by a sledge. To-day it is beautiful frosty weather; therefore I shall take my skates and go skating. The steersman of the "Pinta" injured the rudder. The magnetic needle. The first indicator in most illnesses is the tongue. He put it on the plate of a pair of scales.

23.

The sailors must obey the captain. All the inhabitants of a state are citizens (subjects) of the state. Townsfolk are usually sharper than villagers. The Parisians are gay folk. Our town has good policemen, but not a sufficiently energetic chief constable. Lutherans and Calvinists are Christians. Germans and Frenchmen who live in Russia are Russian subjects, although they are not Russians. He is an awkward and simple provincial. The inhabitants of one state are fellow-countrymen, the inhabitants of one town are fellow-citizens, the professors of one religion are co-religionists. Those who have the same ideas are fellow-thinkers.

The ruler of our country is a good and wise king. The governor of our province is strict but just. Our regimental chief (colonel) is like a good father to (for) his soldiers. They are as (equally) proud as a housewife of her house. On the engine the engine-driver sat alone. The emperor, accompanied by the empress, had just entered (into) his box.

24.

Our country will conquer, for our army is large and brave. On a steep ladder he raised himself to the roof of the house. I do not know the Spanish language, but by help of a Spanish-German dictionary, I nevertheless understood your letter a little. On these vast and grassy fields feed great herds of beasts, especially flocks of fine-woolled sheep. The train consisted almost entirely (only) of passenger coaches. They put before me a cover (table requisites), which consisted of a plate, spoon, knife, fork, a small glass for brandy, a glass for wine, and a serviette. On the sea was a great ship, and among the rigging everywhere sat sailors. His escort stood at the back of the box. Dark ranges of mountains bar the way.

A florin, a shilling, and a penny are coins. A grain of sand fell into my eye. One spark is enough to explode gunpowder.

25.

A poor wise man dined with a miserly rich man. A fool everyone beats. He is a liar and a despicable man. A coward fears even his own shadow. This old man has become quite silly and childish. A learned man undertook an important scientific work. Only saints have the right to enter here. He only is the great, the powerful (One). It is not the legend about the beauty Zobeida. After an infectious disease the clothes of the patient are often burned. The curse of the prophet is over the head of an ungrateful one. After some minutes the brave man went out. All the saints, help!

(Lesson 26 no Exercise).

27.

She returned to her father's palace. They both went to the mayor. Did I not do good to you? She told him nothing. She wrote him a letter. He every day teaches people something which they do not know. They flew

towards the sun. One sister promised the other to tell her what she saw, and what most pleased her the first day. Perhaps he will forgive you. She did not believe her own ears. He did not know that he had (has) to thank her [for] his life. She saved his life. The witch cut off the tongue of the mermaid.

28.

I lived with her father. It fell to (on) the bottom of the sea on the breaking up of the ship. By [the] light of torches. Arm in arm. There seized him some fear at the thought. Nothing helps; one must only bravely remain of his [own] opinion. She laughed at his recital. At every word which you (will) speak, out of your mouth will come either a flower or a precious stone.

He stopped near the door. The serpent crawled about her feet. When he was with me, he stood a whole hour by the window. I lived in a tree near your house. She planted near the statue a rose-red willow. The wayside trees.

29.

The bird flies in the room (= it is in the room and flies [about] in it). The bird flies into the room (= it is outside the room, and now flies into it). I am travelling in Spain. I am travelling to (into) Spain. What to do then (is to be done) in such a case? I am in a good temper. He whispered to the queen in the ear. In consequence of this occurrence. I should prefer to stay here in peace. Her birthday was exactly in the middle of winter. He glanced into the child's eyes. He was a tall handsome man of the age of forty years. In the whole of my life. At the end of the year. Hand in hand. Entering (having entered) the carriage, she sat as if on pins. Corn is ground into flour. Alexander turned into dust. He divided the apple into two parts.

30.

Between Russia and France is Germany. They divided among them twelve apples. Between ten and eleven o'clock in the morning. Between the pillars stood marble figures. Near the wall between the windows stood a sofa. They talked long among themselves. In this disease an hour may decide between life and death. In the interval between the speeches they set off fireworks.

I am standing outside the house, and he is inside. He is outside the door. Now we are out of danger. He lives outside the town. Standing outside, he could only see the outer side of our house. He pointed outside into the darkness. I left him outside. This man is better outwardly than within.

He went out of the town. He has just returned from foreign parts. With extraordinary vivacity she jumped out of the carriage (of the train). She put a crown of white lilies on her (another's) head (hair). He made use of the opportunity. These nests are made wholly of earth. She was the bravest of all. Now you have grown up! He went out of the bedroom, and entered into the dining-room. The Esperanto alphabet consists of twenty-eight letters.

31.

I am sitting on a seat and have my feet on a little bench. He came back with a cat on his arm. I put my hand on the table. He fell on his knees. Do not go on the bridge. He threw himself in despair on a seat. He slapped him on the shoulder and pressed him down on to the sofa. I seated myself in the place of the absent stoker. Fruit-culture must influence for good those who are occupied with it.

Over the earth is air. His thoughts rose high above the clouds. She received permission to rise above the surface of the sea. They could rise on the high mountains high above the clouds. He stands above on the mountain, and looks down on to the field. She sat on the water and swung up and down.

From under the sofa the mouse ran under the bed, and now it runs [about] under the bed. She often had to dive under the water. To (under) the sound of music they danced on the deck. Under her gaze blossomed the white lilies. She sank under the water. She swam up at sunset.

32.

He is so stout that he cannot go through our narrow door. She looked up through the dark-blue water. Through the roseate air shone the evening star. The sound of the bells penetrates down to her. They glide among the branches. On the fireplace between two pots stands an iron kettle; out of the kettle, in which is boiling water, goes steam; through the window, which is near the door, the vapour goes into the court.

The swallow flew across the river, for across (on the other side of) the river were other swallows. They can fly on ships across the sea. "Why did Hannibal go across the Alps? Because then the tunnel was not yet ready." It is impossible that they should have gone across the ocean. Everything was turned upside down.

We passed by the station. At this moment the abbot passes by. In passing, I asked him if it were (is) yet twelve o'clock. The mill cannot grind with the water that is past.

33.

Before them stood a church. Before such men it is worth while to speak. Often in the night she stood before the window. I am guilty towards (before) you. An hour ago. A short time ago he woke up very hoarse. Not long ago the house was sold publicly. Do not go before you know that everything is in order. I must let them sweep out the room before we (shall) begin to dance. I was there the previous year. Formerly I never thought about wealth. It was with (to) her as the witch prophesied.

He remained behind the door. Little by little. She began eagerly to read page after page. She looked after him with a smile. After some minutes the sun rose. She threw her arms backwards and forwards. We shall stay some weeks in Paris; afterwards we shall travel into Germany.

34.

During the whole day (or, the whole day) he remained alone. During (for) some months she did not leave her room. He slept during the whole concert (or, the whole concert). While the preparations lasted, he was a guest of the king. While he is journeying on the road to Granada, in Santa Fe his fate is being decided.

They used to work until late at night. The plate of the scales sank to the ground. Its rays crept up to the dome. Lend me ten roubles until to-morrow. He worked on from early morning till late at night. He will fight to the very end. We kept going up always higher and higher to the fourth story. It will exist until the world shall perish.

The king came about midday into the village of Reading. About morning the gale ended. About ten metres will be sufficient. All gathered round the glass globe. One can look very far round about. Great mountains of ice floated around. He looked around on all sides.

35.

The light of the moon. In the middle of the square stood a house. He might be of the age (have the age) of sixteen years. Their lifetime is still shorter than ours. They rose from beside the table. I thought that you would (will) never return from thence. The sailors took down the sails. He dismounted from the horse.

A wine glass is a glass in which there was wine previously, or which is used for wine; a glass of wine is a

glass full of wine. Bring me a metre of black cloth. ("Metro de drapo" would mean a yard-measure which was lying on cloth, or which is used for cloth). I bought a half-score of eggs. This river has a length of two hundred kilometres (has two hundred kilometres of length). On the seashore stood a crowd of people. Many birds fly in the autumn into warmer lands. On the tree were many birds. Some people feel happiest when they see the sufferings of their neighbours. In the room were (sat) only a few people. "Da" after any word shows that this word signifies measure.

It is a beautiful piece of stuff. On the plate he put thousands of pieces of silver. The lights glitter like hundreds of stars. A boy bought a little bottle of ink. They construct little towers containing many little chambers. He gave them a great sum of money.

36.

I eat with my mouth, and smell with my nose. She trod with her foot on the serpent. It covered the lovely lily with white foam. The body ended in a fish's tail. All the walls are decorated with great paintings. By here, and by no other way, the thief escaped. In what way can one come into the land of gold? In such a way. In one word. The star Venus began to burn with envy.

She wished to play with them, but they ran away in terror. With what attention she listened to these tales. The most beautiful of them was the young prince with the great black eyes. Hither swam the sea-maiden with the beautiful prince. With pleasure. With every year the number of members rapidly increased.

The Tartar remained without a good horse and without food. Almost without life he was driven about by the waves. They wove with all their might, but without thread (threads). Without a word he obeyed. The leaves moved ceaselessly. He created numberless birds.

37.

He treated himself in order to regain his health. She had a great deal to tell. He went into the church to make his confession. In order to pass the time somehow. Nobody is more fit for his post than he. He used all his might to please his master. For me it is all one wherever I live. Take (the pay) for the coffee.

He died of hunger. I had a very good estate, which was sold on account of debts. For heaven's sake, do not do this. He was convinced that on his own account he need not fear. On this account Venus gives more light than many other stars. Whether for that, or for some other reason, I know not.

38.

She wished to believe that the Hebrew spoke of someone else. Now the woman has everything, she can ask for nothing. Do not think about this. One cannot truly say that about you. There were still many things about which they wished to know. He could not even dream about her. She used to ask the old grandmother about that.

I remain here by order of my chief. He began to go along this river. They had permission to go up always according to their (own) will. She could dig and plant as she pleased (according to her liking). The shells closed and opened according to the flow of the water. From his outward appearance he seemed a respectable man. At the command "three" you will shoot at the tree. The younger daughter was the very picture of her father in her goodness and honesty.

39.

You have remedies against all diseases. What can he alone do against a hundred men? Contrary to his custom,

the professor said nothing. It flew against the reflector. Against her own will she confessed this. He began to feel a certain disgust against himself. The opposite side. They sat down one opposite the other. She was unjust towards him. Contrary to usual, the number of dancers was great.

Instead of him his brother was sent. Instead of going out he remained in the house. An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth. Instead of coffee he gave me tea with sugar, but without cream. Instead of "la" one can also say "l'" (but only after a preposition which ends with a vowel).

In the drawing-room there was nobody except him and his fiancée. Besides the empty loom there was nothing. Besides ourselves we had very little to bring in. She wished to have, besides the red flowers, only one beautiful statue. All slept, save the steersman beside his tiller. In addition to the members, many guests journey there.

40.

He worked hard, but in spite of everything he did not succeed. It was still fairly warm, notwithstanding that the sun was low. They will be severely punished if, notwithstanding the prohibition, they (shall) offend against the freedom of the road. Despite all my endeavours to prevent him, he went away.

For my four children I bought twelve apples, and to each of the children I gave at the rate of three apples. They may cost three to five shillings each. This book has sixty pages; therefore if I (shall) read every day (at the rate of) fifteen pages, I shall finish the whole book in four days. I bought four books at sixpence each.

We were only engaged about some household affairs. The structure is similar to a mushroom. They ran away when the woman cried out at them. In the evening the sky became covered with clouds. From fear of Karagara I ran away. She was very proud of her high rank. The dog sincerely mourned for him. None of them was so full of desires as the youngest girl. On word of honour.

40a.

If we need to use a preposition, and the sense does not show us what preposition to use, then we can use the general preposition "je." But it is well to use the word "je" as seldom as possible. Instead of the word "je" we can also use the accusative without a preposition. I laugh at his simplicity (or, I laugh on account of his simplicity; or, I ridicule his simplicity). The last time I saw him with you I travelled two days and one night. I sigh for my lost happiness. From the said rule it follows that if we do not know as to any verb whether it requires the accusative case after it (that is, whether it is active) or not, we can always use the accusative. For example, we can say "obei al la patro" and "obei la patron" (instead of "obei je la patro"). But we do not use the accusative when the clearness of the sense forbids it; for example, we can say "pardoni al la malamiko" and "pardoni la malamikon," but we must always say "pardoni al la malamiko lian kulpon."

41.

The photographer photographed me, and I sent my photograph to my father. You talk nonsense, my friend. I drank tea, with cake and jam. Water is a fluid. I did not wish to drink the wine, for it had in it a certain muddiness. On the table were various sweetmeats. I ate a tasty omelette. When I travel anywhere I never take with me much luggage. An ice is a sweet frozen dainty. The whole surface of the lake was covered with floating leaves and various other plants (growths). The timber merchant sells wood, and the joiner makes tables, chairs, and other wooden objects. I use no sort of alcoholics. His old mother carried on the management of the house. "An evil appearance he had," answered the Jew. She thought over the doings of the past day. It is as light as a cobweb. The train of the dress was long. They move like living beings.

He loves this girl on account of her beauty and goodness. His heroism greatly pleased me. I live with them in

great friendship. We are, in fact, close to the river. This is the most important quality. Court ceremony necessitates inconvenience. The wealth of this man is great, but his foolishness is still greater.

In these little bottles are various acids—vinegar, sulphuric acid, nitric acid, and others. The acidity of this vinegar is very weak. Your wine is only some abominable acid thing. This great eminence is not a natural mountain. The height of that mountain is not very great.

42.

The house in which one learns is a school, and the house in which one prays is a church. The cook sits in the kitchen. The doctor advises me to go into a vapour-bath. The horse put one hoof on a serpent's nest. The woman used to walk through lovely woods and meadows. He came into his lodging. He stopped by the gate of the monastery.

Russians live in Russia, and Germans in Germany. My writing materials consist of an inkstand, a sand-box, a few pens, a pencil, and a blotter. In my trousers pocket I carry a purse, and in my overcoat pocket I carry a pocket book; a larger portfolio I carry under my arm. Put on the table the sugar-basin, the tea-caddy, and the teapot.

A shop in which one sells cigars, or a room in which one keeps cigars, is a cigar-store; a box or other object in which one keeps cigars is a cigar-case; a little tube in which one puts a cigar when one smokes it is a cigar-holder. A little box in which one keeps pens is a pen-box, and a little stick, on which one holds a pen to write, is a penholder. In the candlestick was a burning candle.

43.

A father and a mother together are named parents. Peter, Anne, and Elizabeth are my brother and sisters. Mr. and Mrs. N. will come to us this evening. The engaged couple stood by the altar. I congratulated the young married pair by telegraph. The king and queen left Cordova. She married (with) her cousin, although her parents wished to marry her to another person.

My wife's father is my father-in-law, I am his son-in-law, and my father is the father-in-law of my wife. All my wife's relations are my relations by marriage, consequently her brother is my brother-in-law, her sister is my sister-in-law; my brother and sister are the brother-in-law and sister-in-law of my wife. The wife of my nephew and the niece of my wife are my nieces by marriage. A woman who treats the sick is a lady doctor; the wife of a doctor is a doctor's wife. Mrs. Dr. A. visited Dr. and Mrs. P. to-day. He is not a laundryman, he is a washerwoman's husband.

The sons, grandsons, and great-grandsons of a king are princes. The Hebrews are Israelites, for they are descended from Israel. A foal is an immature horse, a chicken an immature fowl, a calf an immature ox, a fledgeling an immature bird. That beautiful land was in a very primeval state.

John, Nicholas, Ernest, William, Mary, Clara, and Sophia are called by their parents Johnny (or Jack), Nick, Ernie, Will (or Willie or Bill or Billy), Polly (or Molly), Clarry, and Sophy.

44.

Steel is flexible, but iron is not flexible. Not every plant is edible. Glass is breakable and transparent. Your speech is quite incomprehensible, and your letters are always written quite illegibly. The darkness is impenetrable. He related to me a story altogether incredible. Perhaps I can (shall be able to) help you. Do you love your father? What a question! of course (that) I love him. Probably I shall not be able to come to you to-day, for I think that I myself shall have guests to-day. The table stands askew, and will probably soon fall

over. He did his best (his possible).

He is a man unworthy of belief. Your action is very praiseworthy. This important day will remain for me for ever memorable. It is a coat of great worth. It is not worthy of thanks. The crew show [themselves] unworthy of their leader.

His wife is very hardworking and economical, but she is also very fond of talking and noisy. He is very irascible, and often becomes excited at the merest trifle; nevertheless he is very forgiving, he does not bear anger long, and he is not at all revengeful. He is very credulous; even the most incredible things, which the most untrustworthy people relate to him, he immediately believes. He is very cleanly, and you will not find even one speck of dust on his coat. He is an excellent boy, but very apt to believe [in] spirits.

45.

We all came together to talk over very important business, but we could not reach any result, and we parted. Misery often unites people, and happiness often separates them. I tore up the letter, and threw its bits into every corner (all corners) of the room. After this they separated for home. The road branched in several directions.

I willingly fulfilled his desire. In bad weather one may easily take cold. He unbuttoned his overcoat. She played with her fan. Shirts, collars, cuffs, and other similar things we call linen, although they are not always made of linen.

* * * * *

TRANSLATIONS FROM VARIOUS LANGUAGES.

* * * * *

PARDONATA FORESTO.

Oni invitis junulon al festeno. Respondante al la invito, li diris: "Mi venos plezure, se mi estos viva."

"Ho," diris la invitanta sinjorino, "se vi estos senviva, ni vin ne atendos."

El "Tutmonda Anekdotaro".

Festeno – banquet, (dinner) party.

* * * * *

KOREKTO.

Juna frauxlino: "Ho, S-ro profesoro! Kion povus rakonti tiu cxi maljuna kverko, se gxi povus paroli?!"

Profesoro: "Gxi dirus: pardonu min, mia frauxlino, mi ne estas kverko, sed tilio."

"Ibid".

Tilio – lime tree.

* * * * *

NAIVECO.

Knabino sesjara havis katon kaj pupon. Iu demandis sxin, kiun el la du sxi preferas. Sxi ne volis respondi, fine sxi diris al li en la orelon: "Mi preferas mian katon, sed ne diru, mi petas vin, tion al mia pupo."

El "Unua Legolibro" de Kabe.

* * * * *

HAWKE.

Kiam la fama angla admiralo Hawke estis ankoraux knabo kaj la patro unuafoje prenis lin sur sxipon, li admonis lin bone konduti kaj aldonis: "Tiam mi esperas vidi vin kapitano." "Kapitano!" ekkriis la knabo. "Kara patro, se mi ne esperus farigxi admiralo, mi ne konsentus esti maristo."

"Ibid".

Admoni – to admonish; konduti – to behave (oneself).

* * * * *

EFIKA RUZO.

Iu vilagxano petis sian tre avaran najbaron, ke li metu sur la limon inter la du gxardenoj palisan barilon, cxar la najbara kokinaro vagadis dum la tuta tago en lia gxardeno.

Tamen la avarulo rifuzis, kaj jam la najbaro intencis alvoki la helpon de la jugxistoj, kiam li sxajne kontenta kvietigxis.

Subite, je cxies miro, oni ekvidis la malamatan avarulon starigi tre fortan lignan barilon.

"Sed, amiko," demandis la vilagxanoj, "rakontu kiamaniere vi atingis tion."

"Nu, tre simple," li diris. "Iun matenon mi sendis al la najbaro tri aux kvar ovojn, dirante, ke liaj kokinoj demetis ilin en mia gxardeno. Jam la sekvintan tagon li komencis konstrui la barilon. Tio estas cxiam pli malkara, ol doni okupadon al la advokatoj."

El "Tutmonda Anekdotaro".

Peti – to beg; limo – boundary; paliso – palings; vagi – to wander; alvoki – to invoke; sxajne – apparently; subite – suddenly; kvieta – quiet; advokato – lawyer.

* * * * *

JUPITERO KAJ CXEVALO.

— Patro de l' bestoj kaj de l' homoj!—diris cxevalo, proksimigxante al la trono de Jupitero—oni diras, ke mi estas unu el la plej belaj bestoj; mi mem kredas tion, tamen sxajnas al mi, ke multon en mi oni devus plibonigi.

— Kion laux via opinio oni povus plibonigi en vi? Parolu, mi estas preta lerni de vi—diris Jupitero ridetante.

— Eble mi kurus ankoraux pli rapide, se miaj piedoj estus pli longaj kaj pli maldikaj; longa cigna kolo ornamus miri; pli largxa brusto pligrandigus miajn fortojn; kaj cxar vi destinis min por porti vian favoratan, homon, vi povus sur mian dorson meti pretan selon.

— Bone—diris Jupitero—atendu momenton!—kaj li kreis kamelon.

Ekvidinte la novan beston, la cxevalo ekstremis de l' timo kaj abomeno.

— Jen la altaj piedoj, kiajn vi deziris—diris Jupitero—jen la longa cigna kolo, largxa brusto kaj preta selo. Cxu vi deziras, ke mi tiel aliformigu vin?

El "Unua Legolibro" de Kabe.

Trono – throne; sxajni – to seem; preta – ready; cigno – swan; ornami – to ornament; brusto – chest; destini – to destine, appoint; selo – saddle; tremi – to tremble; abomeno – disgust.

* * * * *

LA HOMA KORPO KAJ LA SENTOJ.

El "Serba Esperantisto."

Petu Johanon, ke li alproksimigxu, ke li pasxu al vi, por ke vi observu la trajtojn de lia vizagxo.

Lia frunto estas alta kun brune blondaj haroj, liaj vangoj estas rondaj, lian mentonon kovras dika barbo, kiu kaskas la gorgxon.

* * * * *

Johanino jam faris longan marsxon, sxi jxus haltis: sxi spiras forte, sxia kolo sin streckas, sxia brusto sin etendas, kaj skuigxas sxiaj flankoj; sxia koro forte batas, sxia sango rapide kuras en la arterioj kaj vejnoj; sxia hauxto farigxis brula.

Sxi sxajnas laca ne nur muskole, sed nerve kaj cerbe. Diru al sxi, ke sxi ripozu kaj ne restu stare, ke sxi sidigu sin.

Nun sxi sidas: sxi pene klinas siajn krurojn; sxi povas movi nek la genuojn nek la piedojn; ecx la brakoj rigide pendas de la sxultroj; sxi ne plu turnas la kapon: sxi tuj ekdormos.

* * * * *

Mi kusxis sur la tero mem: tiam la dorso, la ventro, la membroj, ecx la ostoj iom suferis.

* * * * *

Okulo blinda ne vidas lumon, orelo surda ne auxdas sonojn, busxo muta ne diras vortojn, koro fermita ne gxuas amon.

* * * * *

Tiu cxi frukto, antauxe acida, estas nun matura: la nazo flaras gxian odoron agrablan, la mano esploras gxian glatan sxelon, baldaux la dentoj mordos gxian molan karnon kaj la lango gustumos gxian dolcxan sukcon.

* * * * *

Momenta silentu, vi faros plezuron al mi, kaj mia kapdoloro malaperos.

* * * * *

Trajto – feature; frunto – forehead; bruna – brown; vango – cheek; mentono – chin; barbo – beard; gorgxo – throat; etendi – to extend, to stretch out; skui – to shake; sango – blood; arterio – artery; vejno – vein; hauxto – skin; muskolo – muscle; nervo – nerve; cerbo – brain; kruro – leg; ventro – belly; membra – limb, member; osto – bone; gxui – to enjoy; esplori – to examine; glata – smooth; sxelo – rind, bark; karno – flesh; suko – juice.

* * * * *

ANTAUXFABELO El Fabeloj al Helenjo.

El "Rusaj Rakontoj".

Baju, baju, baju!...

Unu okuleto de Helenjo dormas, alia rigardas; unu oreleto de Helenjo dormas, alia auxskultas.

Dormu, Helenjo, dormu, belulino; kaj pacxjo rakontos fabelojn. Kredeble, cxiuj estas tie cxi: kato, kaj vilagxa hundo, griza museto, kaj grileto sub la forno, makulkolora sturno en kagxo, kaj malpacema koko.

Dormu, Helenjo,—tuj la fabelo komencigxos. Jen la alta luno jam rigardas en la fenestron; jen straba leporo, kiu lame forkuras; jen lupaj okuloj, kiuj eklumigxas per flavaj fajretoj. Alflugas maljuna pasero al la fenestro, frapas per la beko sur vitron kaj demandas: "Cxu baldaux?" Cxiuj estas cxi tie, cxiuj kolektigxis; kaj cxiuj atendas la fabelon al Helenjo.

Unu okuleto de Helenjo dormas, alia rigardas, unu oreleto de Helenjo dormas, alia auxskultas.

Baju, baju, baju!...

MAMIN SIBIRJAK.

[Footnote: "Baju": Rusa interjekcio; rekantajxo por dormigi infanojn.]

Auxskulti – to listen; fabelo – story; griza – grey; muso – mouse; grilo – cricket; forno – stove; makulo – spot; sturno – starling; straba – squinting; leporo – hare; lupo – wolf; flava – yellow; beko – beak; pacxjo – daddy.

* * * * *

EDZINIGXO DE RATINO.

El "Japanaj Rakontoj".

Maljuna rato havis filinon. Gxi volis edzinigi tiun cxi kun iu plej forta en la mondo. Gxi unue iris al la luno, pensante, ke la luno estas la plej forta en la mondo. Sed la luno diris: "Min tre ofte malhelpas la nubo, kaj mi neniel povas forpeli gxin."

Tiam gxi sin turnis al la nuboj, pensante, ke la nuboj estas pli forta, ol la luno. Sed la nuboj diris: "Min cxiam dispelas la vento, kaj mi neniam povas al gxi kontrauxstari."

Trie gxi iris al la vento, pensante, ke la vento estas pli forta, ol la nuboj. Sed la vento diris: "La muro staras kontraux mi, kaj mi tute ne povas trapasi gxin."

Fine gxi iris al la muro, pensante, ke la muro estas pli forta, ol la vento. Sed la muro ankaux diris: "Via familio cxiam min mordadas, kaj mi ne povas tion haltigi."

Jen gxi komprenis, ke ratino nur devas edzinigi kun rato, kaj reveninte hejmen, gxi edzinigis sian filinon kun juna rato de sia najbareco.

K. KAJIWARA.

Nubo – cloud.

* * * * *

INFANA VERSAJXO.

Eta Manjo Flindre Sidis intercindre, Etajn piedfingrojn sxi varmigis. Sxin vidis patrineto, Punigxis filineto, Cxar sxi la novajn vestojn malpurigis.

JOHN ELLIS, el "The British Esperantist".

Cindro – cinder, ash; fingro – finger.

* * * * *

LA DOMO DE JXAK'.

Jen estas la domo konstruita de Jxak'. Jen estas la greno, kiu restis en la domo konstruita de Jxak'. Jen estas la rato, kiu mangxis la grenon, kiu restis, k.t.p. Jen estas la kato, kiu mortigis la raton, kiu mangxis, k.t.p. Jen estas la hundo, kiu turmentis la katon, kiu mortigis, k.t.p. Jen estas la bovino kun kurba korno, kiu jxetis la hundon, kiu turmentis, k.t.p. Jen estas tutsola la virgulino, kiu melkis la bovinon, kiu jxetis, k.t.p. Jen estas la viro, cxifone vestita, kiu kisis la virgulinon tutsolan, kiu melkis, k.t.p. Jen estas la pregxisto, tute razita, kiu edzigis la viron, cxifone vestitan, kiu kisis, k.t.p. Jen estas la koko, matene kriinta, kiu vekis la pregxiston, tute razitan, kiu edzigis, k.t.p. Jen estas la farmomastro, grensemanta, kiu posedis la kokon, matene kriintan, kiu, k.t.p., k.t.p.

El "The Esperantist"

Rato – rat; kato – cat; kurba – curved; korno – horn; sola – alone, solitary; melki – to milk (milk is lakto); cxifono – rag; farmi – to farm, take on lease; semi – to sow seed; posedi – to possess.

* * * * *

EZOPA FABELO.

Unu azeno trovis leonan felon. Gxi ricevis la ideon vesti sur sin la felon, kaj sxajnigante sin leono, terurigi la homojn kaj bestojn. Pensite, farite. La azeno sxajnis esti potenca leono.

La unua viva estajxo, kiun gxi renkontis, estis malricxa sed talenta komercisto, portanta kelkajn komercajxojn sur sia dorso. Li terurigxis vidante la leonon, kio tre amuzis la azenon. Nun la azeno, intencante pligrandigi la efikon, ekblekis:--ia,--ia,--ia,... Sed jen nia komercisto rekonis la azenon per gxia vocxo, kaptis gxin kaj devigis gxin--vendi malkarege la leonan felon.

El "Lingvo Internacia".

Azeno – ass; felo – hide; sxajni – to seem to be; komerci – to trade; dorso – back; intenci – to intend; bleki – to cry (like an animal); kara – dear; potenca – powerful.

* * * * *

PROVERBOJ.

Eco homara estas eraro. Nur tiu ne eraras, kiu neniam ion faras. Por ricxulo fasto, por malricxulo festo. Mezuri laux sia metro. Kia la semo, tia la rikolto. Ricxigas ne enspezo, sed prudenta elspezo. Kun kiu vi festas, tia vi estas. Ju pli da jxuroj, des pli da suspekto. Korvo al korvo okulon ne pikas. En infano vidigxas, kia homo farigxos. Unufoje sxtelinta restas cxiam sxtelisto. Kapo estas por tio, ke gxi zorgu pri cxio. Belaj rakontoj el trans la montoj.

M. F. ZAMENHOF.

Fasto – fast; mezuri – to measure; rikolto – harvest; enspezo – income; elspezo – outlay; jxuro – oath; suspekto – suspicion; korvo – raven; piki – to stab.

* * * * *

LIZI, ELZE, ELIZABET.

El "Hungaraj Rakontoj".

Mi amis nur mian patrinon kaj Lizi, krome neniun en la tuta mondo.

Kun sxi, kun Lizi, mi jam ligis amikecon, kiam mia malgranda fratino mortis je angino.

Tiam farigxis tre silente en nia domo. Malantauxe cxirkaux la cxevalstalo bruis ja la knaboj poste kiel antauxe, sed al la logxejo ili proksimigxis nur sur la piedpintoj. Ili ne volis gxeni la nigre vestitan virinon, kiu sencxese, kvazaux senspirite, la funebrajn cxambrojn trapasxis; de frua mateno gxis malfrua vespero, en pensojn profundigxinta, sxi travagis la logxejon, senripoze kiel la pendolo de l'horlogxo, kvazaux sxi eterne iun aux ion sercxus. Iafoje sxi malfermis la sxrankojn kaj tirkestojn laux vico. Tiam mi cxiam vidis en sxia mano malgrandajn infanorobojn, sxuojn kaj antauxtukojn, kiujn sxi longe rigardis kaj karesis, por ilin denove remeti kun la pupoj, la skribkajeroj kaj cxiuaj aliaj objektoj, kiuj iam apartenis al mia malgranda fratino.

Pri mi sxi tute ne okupigxis--sxi nun pli amis la mortinton, ol cxiujn vivantojn--kaj tamen en mi cxiam sxteliris post sxi. Se mi iafoje sxian robon ekprenis, aux sxian brakon karesis, por ke sxi min nur rimarku, sxi ekrigardis min indiferece per siaj karaj, de nokta plorado lacaj okuloj, aux diris: "Kion vi volas, Janko? Cxu mi devas doni al vi orangxojn?"

Sxi tiam eltiris la tirkeston, kie la orangxoj kusxis, kaj lasis min elekti, kiom mi volis. Kaj mi tute ne volis orangxojn, mi nur estis jxaluza je mia malgranda, mortinta fratino.

FERENC HERCZEG.

Ligi – to bind; angino – quinsy; stalo – stable, stall; pinto – point; gxeni – to trouble, disturb; funebro – mourning; pendolo – pendulum; sxranko – cupboard; tirkesto – drawer; vico – turn; antauxtuko – apron; laca – weary; jxaluza – jealous.

* * * * *

VENTEGA NOKTO.

El "Nord–germanaj Rakontoj".

La ventego kriegis kaj bruegis dum la malluma nokto kaj blovege pelis la foliojn antaux si. Kia sonado estis en la aero! De malproksime venas la ventego, el la regiono, kie estas la altaj montoj kaj la granda akvo, el la malvarma nordo. Cxio, kion gxi ekkaptas dumvoje, devas kunflugi. Gxi pelas la foliojn alten, tiel ke ili kirle flugas kaj en sia timo saltas unu super la alia. Jen gxi permesas al ili dum momento rekonsciigxi, ili opinias, ke nun cxesis la sovagxa pelado, ke ili povas trankvile mallevigxi teren—jen la sovagxulo ree ekkaptas ilin kaj la ludo denove komencigxas. Nun gxi estas en la torfejo; tie gxi trovas nenion kun kio gxi povus petoli; tiam gxi atakas pluvnubon kiu jxus volis ekpluvi—pusxegas en gxian flankon, gxis gxi tuj disflugas. Jen la blovulo venas en la arbaron kaj furiozas inter la arboj, kiuj gxemas kaj krakas. Ankoraux salton, kaj nun gxi estas cxe la lerneja domo, kiu staras kasxite en arbetajxoj inter la du vilagxoj. Ho, kiel gxi gxojkriegas ekvidante la malnovan kadukan domon! Tie cxi mi devas enigxi! Per cxuij pordoj gxi bruegas kaj skuas ilin, provante malfermegi ilin. Sed vane. Ecx ne la lignan kovrilon de la truo en la frontono gxi povas desxiri, kvankam la rustigxintaj hokoj preskaux ne plu povas teni gxin. Sed almenaux gxi klakas kaj frapegas per gxi tiom, ke la edzino de la instruisto vekigxas.

HEINRICH BANDLOW.

Nordo – north; kirli – to whisk, to twirl; konscii – to be conscious; opinii – to be of opinion; torfo – peat; petoli – to play, tease; furiozi – to rage; gxemi – to groan; kraki – to crack, crackle; kaduka – decayed, infirm; skui – to shake; vane – in vain; frontono – gable, fronton; rusti – to rust; hoko – hook; klaki – to clack, clap.

* * * * *

EN PIRIN.

El "Bulgaraj Rakontoj".

Klime perdis la vojon, la blovegoj estis kovrintaj cxion: valojn, montetojn, vojojn, kampojn. Li eliris hieraux cxe bona vetero el la vilagxo, kaj nun ?... Dum tutaj horoj li vagadis en Pirin–monto kaj li ne scias, kie li trovigxas, kien li iras, kion li renkontos. Li komprenis nur unu: ke malproksime, malproksime li estas de sia vilagxo, en nekonataj montaj dezertoj, en la regno de l'sovagxaj bestoj kaj de la pereoo...

Subite li ekvidis tra la krepusko multajn nigrajn ombrojn, kiuj iris senbrue sur la negxo. Kio estas tio cxi? Cxu lupoj? Ili estas tuta aro kaj venas de la dekstra flanko; ili bojas... Li ekkuregas. La malsata aro rapide lin sekvas kun sovagxaj bojoj... Kiom da tempo li kuris, li ne memoras... Antaux li cxiam nudajxo, cxiam dezerto, cxiam negxa kampo. Subite Klime vidas, ke antauxe ekmovigxas io, lumaj punktoj brilas kaj lin renkontas: la bestaro elsendis kelkajn lupojn por fermi lian iradon... Klime vidis teruran, neeviteblan morton... Tiam li ree ekkuregis kiel frenezulo maldekstren, al nova direkto, sur ia krutajxo malsupren, kaj post li la lupoj... Li dufoje implikigxis je sia skarpo, kiu trenis, kaj li ekfalas. Trovigxinte en la valo, Klime gxoje vidis, ke li eniras en ian vilagxon... Kia gxi estas, cxu pomaka, cxu kristana,—li ne pensas, cxar la luparo lin persekutas ecx tien cxi. Gxi iras post liaj kalkanoj... Li ensxovigxis en ian pordegon, kiun, versxajne, la ventego malfermis, kaj li alkuris al la fenestro, kiu lumis. Kaj la lupoj ankaux kuras post li. Klime sxovis malgxentile la pordon kaj eniris en nekonatan domon. Li ekgxemis: li vidis bulgaran, kristanan domon, kaj la

sanktfigurojn, kaj antaux gxi la sanktlampeton...la flamo malklare briletis kaj estingigxis ankoraux. El la krepusko eliris iaj homoj. Li cxirkauxrigardis mirege. Kie li trovigxas?

Subite Klime ekscias, ke li estas en sia hejmo.

La Cxiopovanto estis direktinta liajn vagadojn al lia vilagxo, al lia domo, kiam li pensis, ke li iras en tute malsaman direkton.

IVAN MINCXEV.

[Footnote: "Pomako" estas bulgaro farigxinta mahometano.]

Klime – man's name; blovego – storm; valo – valley; sovagxa – wild; krepusko – twilight; boji – to bark; nuda – bare; punkto – point; eviti – to avoid; freneza – crazy; impliki – to entangle; skarpo – scarf; persekuti – to follow in order to harm; sxovi – to shove, push; versxajne – apparently; estingi – to extinguish.

* * * * *

SOMERA PLUVADO.

El "Prozo el Danaj–Norvegaj Auxtoroj".

Estis premante varmege, la aero vibris pro varmo, kaj krom tio estis tiel kvietita, nenio alia sin movis, ol la kokcineloj tie sur la urtikoj, kaj kelke da velkitaj folioj, kiuj kusxis sur la herbo kaj kurbigis sin kun etaj ekmovoj, kvazaux kuntiritaj de la sunaj radioj.

Kaj tiu homo sub la kverko, li kusxis spiregante kaj melankolie, senespere li rigardis supren al la cxielo. Li kantetis iom, kaj cedis, fajfis per la busxo kaj cedis ankaux je tio, turnis kaj returnis sin, rigardis malnovan talpan teraltajxeton, kiu tute helgrizigxis pro sekeco. Subite eta, ronda, nigra makulo vidigxis sur la griza tero, ankoraux unu, du, tri, kvar, multaj, ankoraux pliaj, la tuta altajxeto farigxis malhelgriza. La aero estas nur longaj, malhelaj strekoj, la folioj klinigxis kaj balancigxis, sibletoj, plilauptigxante gxis siblego, sonis,—akvo fluegis teren.

Cxio briletis, fajretis, kraketis. Folioj, branxoj, trunkoj, cxio brilis de akvajxo, cxiu guteto falanta teren, herben, sxtonen, cxien, disrompigxis kaj dissxprucis en milojn da etaj perloj. Malgrandaj gutoj pendis tie iom da tempo kaj farigxis grandaj gutoj, malsuprenfalas tien cxi, unuigxis kun aliaj gutoj, formis fluetojn, malaperis en sulketojn, enfluis grandajn truojn kaj elfluis malgrandajn, forkondukis polvon, lignajxetojn kaj foliopecojn, fiksigxis sur rifojn kaj denove liberigxis, turnigxis kaj ree surrifigxis. Foliojn, ne estintajn kune de la tempo, kiam ili estis burgxonoj, kolektis la akvajxo; musko, neniigita de sekeco, eksxvelis kaj farigxis mola, cxifa, verda kaj sukplena; kaj sximo kiu preskaux farigxis polvo, disvastigxis en graciaj makuloj, kun brilo kiel silko. La konvolvoloj lasis plenigi siajn blankajn kalikojn gxis la rando, interpusxis ilin kaj versxis la akvon sur la kapojn de l' urtikoj. La dikaj, nigraj arbarlimakoj afablege rampis antauxen kaj rigardis danke la cxielon.

Kaj la homo? La nudkapa homo staris meze en la pluvo, lasante la gutojn sibli en harojn, brovojn okulojn, nazon, busxon, kraketis per la fingroj je la pluvo, iom levis iafoje la piedojn, kvazaux li intencis danci, ekskuis iam kaj iam sian kapon, kiam tro multe da akvo estis en la haroj, plengorgxe kantis senpripensante tion, kion li kantis, tiel plene la pluvado lin okupis.

J. P. JAKOBSEN.

Vibri – to vibrate; kokcinelo – ladybird; urtiko – nettle; velki – to wither; fajfi – to whistle; talpo – mole;

streko – streak; klini – bend; sibli – to hiss; sxpruci – to spurt, to gush; sulko – furrow; truo – hole; rifo – reef; burgxono – bud; musko – moss; sxveli – to swell; cxifi – to crinkle, crumple; sximo – mildew, mould; gracia – graceful; konvolvolo – convolvulus; kaliko – chalice, calyx; limako – slug; brovo – brow; nuda – bare.

* * * * *

KION NE KOMPRENAS LA HIRUNDOJ KAJ PAPILIOJ.

El "Pola Antologio".

... Iom pli malproksime kusxis flava grenkampo. Malalta barilo apartigis gxin de l' konstruajxoj kaj de l' malgranda placeto antaux ili.

La barilo formis angulon kaj en la loko, kie kunigxis du gxiaj oblikvaj duonoj, gxi havis pordegon, altan, largxan kaj en tiu momento tute malfermitan.

Ni proksimigxis al la malalta barilo. Anjo ne havis ankoraux suficxe da tempo por apogi al gxi sian ombrelon kaj jam en la flava domo oni malfermis la pordon kaj viro starigxis cxe la sojlo kaj lauxte demandis:

—Cxu vi iras eksterlandon?

Ni komprenis. La barilo, malzorge konstruita el kurbaj bastonoj, estis io pli grava, ol limo de kampara proprajxo...

Cxi tiu barilo apartigis du naciojn, du landojn, du civilizaciojn.

La sekalo, kreskanta post gxi, estis jam germana sekalo; la cejanoj, kiuj, kiel bluaj lumetoj, bruletis inter la spikoj, estis jam germanaj cejanoj.

Germana estis ecx la vento, fluganta de tie kune kun la mielaodoro de l'konvolvoloj...

Kompreneble, Anjo devis rifuzi al si la ricxigon de sia bukedo per germanaj floroj kaj sxi tuj sciigis pri gxi la lauxte demandantan viron.

Li reigxis domon trankviligxinta, sed sendube dek kelkaj paroj da viglaj, kvankam nevideblaj okuloj observis cxiujn niajn movojn.

Kun stranga sento ni komencis rigardi cxirkauxe.

—Kial?—demandis Anjo, largxe malfermante la okulojn—sekve la spiko, kiu elkreskis tie cxi el grajno alportita de tie de la vento, estas nia, sed milionoj da aliaj spikoj, gxiaj fratoj, estas fremdaj nur tial, ke ili kreskas unu pasxon pli malproksime?

Mi penis klarigi al sxi, ke tio cxi estas tute natura, ecx necesega.

—Por kiu?

Anstataux respondo mi levis la sxultrojn.

Okupataj de la penso pri la divido, ni turnis la okulojn al la cxielo, sercxante ankaux sur gxi liman linion.

Sed la cxielo estis nur unu, nedividita.

Ni rigardis la sunon.

Ankaux la suno estis nur unu, nedividita.

En la sama momento papilio, kiu sidis proksime de ni sur la barilo kaj jen etendis, jen altiris siajn rugxajn flugiletojn kun argxenta subajxo, rapide levigxis kaj transflugis al la germana flanko.

Gxi longe flirtis tie super la balancigxantaj spikoj kaj trovinte amikon aux amikinon ankoraux pli trankvile revenis.

Samtempe kelke da hirundoj, antauxsentante proksimigxon de fulmotondro, komencis kun lauxta pepado rondflugi malproksimen kaj senpune trans la limon...

— Vi vidas!—ekkriis Anjo kun infana triumfo.— La hirundoj kaj papilioj no konsentas la "necesecon," pri kiu vi tiel sage parolis.

Cxi tiuj senkonsideraj vortoj malgxojigis min.

— Ah, Anjo, Anjo!—diris mi riprocxe,—cxu vi forgesis, ke la homo estas pli sagxa kreitajxo, ol la flirtemaj birdoj kaj papilioj senpripensaj?...

WIKTOR GOMULICKI.

Greno – corn; placo – place, square; apogi – to lean on; ombrelo – umbrella, parasol; sojlo – threshold; lauxta – loud; sekalo – rye; cejano – corn bluebottle; mielo – honey; bukedo – bouquet; paro – pair; spiko – ear of corn; linio – line; papilio – butterfly; flirti – flutter, wave; fulmo – lightning; tondro – thunder; pepi – to chirp.

* * * * *

PRINTEMPO VENOS.

Se la naturo rigidigxas De prem' de l' vintro frostiganta, Se tute per la negx' kovrigxas Je longe tero ekdormanta, Amiko kara! vi ne ploru: Printempo venos kaj somero, Ke la naturo ree floru, Ke verdu, revivigxu tero.

A. NAUMANN.

* * * * *

LA VOJO.

Tra densa mallumo briletas la celo, Al kiu kuragxe ni iras. Simile al stelo en nokta cxielo, Al ni la direkton gxi diras. Kaj nin ne timigas la noktaj fantomoj Nek batoj de l' sorto, nek moko de l' homoj Cxar klara kaj rekta kaj tre difinita Gxi estas, la voj' elektita.

Nur rekte, kuragxe, kaj ne flankigxante Ni iru la vojon celitan! Ecx guto malgranda, konstante frapante, Traboras la monton granitan. "L' espero, l' obstino", kaj "la pacienco"— Jen estas la signoj, per kies potenco Ni pasxo post pasxo, post longa laboro, Atingos la celon en gloro.

Ni semas kaj semas, neniam lacigxas, Pri l' tempoj estontaj pensante. Cent semoj perdigxas, mil semoj perdigxas,— Ni semas kaj semas konstante. "Ho, cxesu!" mokante la homoj admonas,— "Ne cxesu, ne cxesu!" en kor' al ni sonas: "Obstine antauxen! La nepoj vin benos, Se vi pacience eltenos."

Se longa sekeco aux ventoj subitaj Velkantajn foliojn desxiras, Ni dankas la venton, kaj, repurigitaj, Ni forton pli fresxan akiras. Ne mortos jam nia bravega anaro, Gxin jam ne timigas la vento, nek staro, Obstine gxi pasxas, provita, hardita, Al cel' unu fojon signita!

Nur rekte, kuragxe kaj ne flankigxante Ni iru la vojon celitan! Ecx guto malgranda, konstante frapante, Traboras la monton granitan. L' espero, l' obstino, kaj la pacienco— Jen estas la signoj, per kies potenco Ni pasxo post pasxo, post longa laboro, Atingos la celon en gloro.

L. ZAMENHOF, el "Fundamenta Krestomatio".

Celo – aim; simile – like; fantomo – phantom, apparition; sorto – fate; moko – mockery; elekti – to choose; flanko – side; guto – drop; frapi – to strike; bori – to bore; signo – sign; atingi – to attain; laca – weary; semo – seed; cxesi – to cease; admoni – to exhort; koro – heart; vento – wind; subita – sudden; velki – to wither; desxiri – to tear from, pluck off; akiri – to acquire; provi – to make trial of; hardi – to harden.

* * * * *

EL LA PAROLO DE D-RO. L. L. ZAMENHOF. EN LA GUILDHALL, URBO LONDONO, La 2lan de Aavgusto, 1907.

. . . La dua kulpigo, kiun ni ofte devas auxdi, estas tio, ke ni esperantistoj estas malbonaj patriotoj. Cxar tiuj esperantistoj, kiuj traktas la esperantismon kiel ideon, predikas reciprokan justecon kaj fratecon inter la popoloj kaj cxar laux la opinio de la gentaj sxovinistoj patriotismo konsistas en malamo kontraux cxio, kio ne estas nia, tial ni laux ilia opinio estas malbonaj patriotoj, kaj ili diras, ke la esperantistoj ne amas sian patrujon. Kontraux tiu cxi mensoga, malnobla kaj kalumnia kulpigo ni protestas plej energie, ni protestas per cxuij fibroj de nia koro! . . .

Vi staras nun antaux miaj okuloj, mia kara Litovujo, mia malfelicxa patrujo, kiun mi neniam povas forgesi, kvankam mi forlasis vin kiel juna knabo. Vi, kiun mi ofte vidas en miaj songxoj, vi, kiun neniam alia parto de la tero iam povos anstatauxi en mia koro, vi atestu, kiu vin pli multe, pli kore kaj pli sincere amas: cxu mi, idea esperantisto, kiu revis pri frateco inter cxuij viaj logxantoj, kvankam mi devis bedaŭrinde forlasi vin, simile al multaj centoj da miloj da aliaj viaj filoj—aux cxu tiuj personoj, kiuj deziras, ke vi apartenu nur al ili, kaj cxuij aliaj viaj filoj estu rigardataj kiel fremduloj aux sklavo! Ho patriotismo, patriotismo, kiam fine la homoj lernos kompreni gxuste vian sencon! Kiam via sankta nomo cxesos esti armilo en la manoj de diversaj malhonestuloj! Kiam fine cxiu homo ricevos la rajton kaj la eblon algluigi per sia tuta koro al tiu peco da tero, kiu lin naskis!

Longe dauxros ankoraux malluma nokto sur la tero, sed ne eterne gxi dauxros. Venos iam la tempo, kiam la homoj cxesos esti lupoj unuj kontraux aliaj. Anstataux konstante batali inter si, elsxiri la patrujon unuj al la aliaj, perforte altrudi al si reciproke siajn lingvojn kaj morojn, ili vivos inter si pace kaj frate, en plena interkonsento ili laboros sur la tero, sur kiu ili vivas, kaj kontraux tiuj krudaj fortoj de la naturo, kiuj ilin cxuijn egale atakas. Kaj kune kaj interkonsente ili celados cxuij al unu vero, al unu felicxo. Kaj se iam venos tiu felicxa tempo, gxi estos la frukto de konstanta kaj senlaca laborado de tiuj homoj, kiujn vi vidas nun en cxiu tiu cxambrego kaj kies nomo, ankoraux tre malmulte konata kaj tre malmulte sxatata, estas "esperantistoj."

El "The British Esperantist."

Kulpo – fault; trakti – to treat; prediki – to preach; gento – tribe, race; sxovinisto – Chauvinist; Litovujo –

Lithuania; sengxo – dream; atesti – to bear witness; revi – to imagine, dream; bedaŭxi – to regret; sklavo – slave; senco – meaning; rajto – right; alglui – to glue to, stick to, attach; lupo – wolf; trudi – to obtrude; moro – manners, custom; paco – peace; konsenti – to agree; kruda – crude, rough, raw; frukto – fruit; sxati – to prize, appreciate, like.

* * * * *

FOREWORD TO SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY.

As this Vocabulary is intended for those who have worked through the preceding lessons, it is not a full vocabulary, but only supplementary to those already given, and the words contained in those are, as a rule, not repeated here.

In order to get in as many root words as possible, derived words and the second word of a pair (e.g., male or female, opposites, the action and the tool, the animal and its young, etc.) are generally omitted; the simple word or one of the pair being found, the other word is to be formed from it by means of the proper word-ending, prefix or suffix.

In English there are often several words to express the same or nearly the same meaning. Want of space prevents these being all included; the most important or most commonly used word has therefore been chosen; for instance, "mercury", "tranquil", "diaphanous", "suffocate", "salve", "renown", "fiddle", are not to be found, but "quicksilver", "calm", "translucent", "smother", "ointment", "fame", "violin", are there.

A most valuable help to the student is a good English dictionary, and if this gives the derivation of the words, the interest of the study is greatly increased. The difficulty often is, not to find the right Esperanto word, but to know exactly what the English word or phrase means. It is the experience of most Esperantists that in learning Esperanto their knowledge of their own language has become much more thorough. [Footnote: A remark made by a student during one lesson was "Well, if we don't learn Esperanto, we shall learn English."] For this reason and also that this language cannot be learned simply as a matter of rote, but demands the exercise of the thinking and reasoning powers, [Footnote: To convince an opponent or a doubter of this, tell him that "utila" means "useful," and "mal" denotes the contrary; then ask what "malutila" means. The answer will almost certainly be "useless." Then show that the contrary of a good quality is not merely the absence of that quality, but is a bad quality, and therefore the contrary of "useful" is "harmful."] Esperanto ought to be taught in all schools.

VOCABULARY.

=== A ===

abbot : abato. abdomen : ventro. ability : kapablo, povo, lerteco, talento. able (to be) : povi. abolish : neniigi, forigi. abomination : abomeno. abroad : eksterlande. absent (to be) : foresti. absolve : senkulpigi, senpekigi. absorb : absorbi; sorbi. abstain : deteni sin. abuse : insult'i, -o; trouzi; malbonuzi. abyss : abismo, profundegajxo. accent : akcent'i, -o; supersigno. accept : akcepti, alpreni. accident : malfelicajxo, okazo. account : kalkulo; rakonto; konto. "on--of," pro. accuse : kulpigi, akuzi. ace : aso. ache : dolor'o, -i. acknowledge : konfesi. acorn : glano. acquaint : sciigi. acquainted, become--with : konatigxi kun. acquire : akiri, atingi. acquit : senkulpigi. acrid : akra, morda, pika. act : ag'i, -o; far'i, -o; legxo; akto. action : agado; ("law") proceso. active : agema, aktiva. actor : aktoro. actual : nuna, efektiva. adapt : alfari. add : aldoni, kunmeti, sumigi. address : alparoli al; sin turni al; ("letters") adresi. adhere : aligxi, algluigxi al. adjourn : prokrasti. admit : allasi, konfesi. adopt : alpreni, fil (-in) -igi. adore : adori, amegi. adult : plenkresk'a, plenagx'a. adulterate : falsi. adultery : adulto. advantage : utilo, profito, bonajxo. advertise : anonci, reklami. advice : konsilo. affair : afero. affected (to be) : afekti. affiliate : aligxi, filiigxi. afternoon : posttagmezo. again : re-, ree, denove. agenda : tagordo, programo. agent : agento. agile : facilmova. agitate : agiti. agony :

dolorego, ("death"—) agonio. agree : konsenti, interkonsenti. agreeable : afabla, agrabla. agreement : kontrakto, interkonsento. agriculture : terkulturo. aim : cel'o, -i. air : aero, aerumi; mieno; ario. aisle : flankajxo. alarm : maltrankviligi; alarmo. alder : alno. alert : vigla. alien : alilandulo, eksterlandulo. alike : simila, egala. alive : vivanta, viva. alleviate : plidolcxigi, malpliigi. allow : permesi. allowance : porcio; (a/c) rabato; dekalkulo. allude : aludi. almanac : almanako, kalendaro. almighty : cxiopova. almond : migdalo. alms : almozo. alone : sola. along : lauxlonge. aloud : lauxte, vocxe. alternate : alterni. amazement : mirego. amber : sukceso. ambition : ambicio. ambush : embusko. amiable : afabla, aminda. amputate : detranxci, amputi. amuse : amuzi. anarchy : anarhxio. ancestors : praavoj, prapatroj. ancient : antikva. anecdote : anekdoto. angel : angxelo. angle : angulo; fisxi. animal : besto. ankle : maleolo. anniversary : datreveno. announce : anonci. annoy : cxagreni, gxeni. annual : cxiuvara. annul : nuligi. anoint : sanktolei, sxmiri. anonymous : anonima, sennoma ant : formiko. anthem : antemo. anvil : amboso. anxious : maltrankvila. apathetic : apatia. aperture : malfermajxo, aperturo. apologise : peti pardonon. apparatus : aparato. appeal : alvoki; (law) apelacio. appear : aperi; sxajni. appearance : vidigxo; sxajno, mieno. appetite : apetito. applaud : aplauxdi. apply : almeti; sin turni al. appoint : nomi, difini. appreciate : sxati. approach : alproksimigxi. approve : aprobi. apricot : abrikoto. apron : antauxtuko. arable : plugebla, semotauxga. arbitrary : arbitra. arbitration : arbitracio. arbour : lauxbo. arch : arko; arkefleksi. argue : argumenti. arithmetic : aritmetiko. arm : brako, "-pit," akselo; armi. arms : armiloj, bataliloj. aroma : aromo. arouse : vekti. arrange : arangxi. arrest : aresti. arrive : alveni. arrogant : aroganta arrow : sago. art : arto. artery : arterio. artful : ruza. artichoke : artixoko. article : artikolo, komercajxo. artificial : artefarita, arta. artifice : artifiko. artisan : metiisto. artist : artisto. ascertain : konstati. ash : cindro, (tree) frakseno. ask : demandi. "-for," peti. asparagus : asparago. aspect : aspekto, vidigxo, fazo. aspen : tremolo. ass : azeno. assemble : kunveni, kunvoki. assert : aserti, konstati. assign : asigni. assure : certigi; asekti. astonish : mirigi. ("to be -ed"), miri. astringent : adstringa. astute : sagaca. asylum : rifugxejo, azilo. athletic : atleta. atmosphere : atmosfero. atom : atomo. attach : alligi, kunigi. attain : atingi, trafi. attempt : provi; (criminal) atenco. attention : atento, ("pay"—) atenti. attitude : sintenado. attract : altiri, logi. auction : auxkcio. audit : kontkontroli. author : auxtoro. authority : rajto, auxtoritato. avalanche : lavango. avaricious : avara. avenue : aleo. average : meznombro, mezakvanto. avert : deturni. avoid : eviti. award : aljxugxi axis : akso. axle : akso. azure : lazuro.

=== B ===

baboon : paviano. baby : infaneto. bachelor : frauxlo. back : dorso, posta flanko. backbone : spino. bacon : lardo. bag : sako. bait : allogajxo. bake : baki. balance : ekvilibri; (of account) restajxo. "-sheet," bilanco. balcony : balkono. ball : (play) pilko, (cannon) kuglo, (dance) balo. balloon : aerostato. ballot : baloti, -o. balsam : balzamo. band : ligilo; bando; orkestro. bandage : bandagxi. banish : ekzili. bank : (money) banko; bordodigo. banker : bankiero. bankrupt : bankroto. banner : flago, standardo. banquet : festeno. baptism : bapto. bar : bar'i, -ilo; bufedo. barbarian : barbaro. barber : barbiro. bare : nuda. bargain : marcxandi. bark : boji; sxelo. barley : hordeo. barrel : barelo. "-organ," gurdo. barrister : advokato. base : bazo; fundamento; malnobla. basin : pelvo, kuvo. basket : korbo. bat : vesperto; batilo. bath : bano, bankuvo. bathe : sin bani. beam : radio, trabo, vekto. bean : fabo, fazeolo. bear : urso; porti; subteni beard : barbo. beat : bati, vergi, vipi, venki. beautiful : bela. beaver : kastoro. because : cxar, tial ke, pro tio ke. bed : lito, kusxejo, fluejo, florbedo. bee : abelo. beech : fago. beer : biero. beet : beto. beetle : skarabo, blato. beg : peti, almozpeti. begin : komenci, ek-. behave : konduti. behold : rigardi; jen! bell : sonorilo. below : sube, malsupre. belt : zono. bench : benko; (joiner's) stablo. bend : fleks'i, -igxi; klin'i, -igxi. bent : kurb'a, -igita. bequeath : testamenti. berry : bero. besiege : siegxi. bet : veti. betray : perfidi. betrothal : fiancx' (-in-) igxo. bewitch : sorcx'i. bilberry : mirtelo. bile : galo. bill : kalkulo; kambio; afisxo; beko. billiards : bilardo bind : ligi; (books) bindi; bandagxi. "-weed", liano. birch : betulo. birth : naskigxo. biscuit : biskvito. bishop : episkopo. bit : peco; enbusxajxo. bite : mordi. bitter : akra, maldolxa. blackbird : merlo. blacking : ciro. bladder : veziko. blade : klingo; (of grass), folieto blaspheme : blasfemi. bless : beni. blind : blinda. "window"—, rulkurteno. blond : blonda. blood : sango. blot : makulo. blow : blovi; bato, frapo. blouse : bluzo. blue : blua; "-bell", hiacinto, kampanoleto. boa—constrictor : boao. boast : fanfaroni. boat : boato. bobbin : bobeno. body : korpo. bog : marcxo. boil : boli; absceso. bold : kuragxa, sentima. bolt : rigl'i, -ilo; bolto. bomb : bombo. bombard : bombardi. bond : obligacio, garantiajxo bondage : servuto, sklaveco. bone : osto. bonnet : cxapo. booth :

budo. border : rand'o, -ajxo; borderi. bore : bori; kalibro. born : (to be), naskigxi. borrow : prunte preni. bosom : brusto, sino. bottom : fundo, malsupro. boundary : limo. bouquet : bukedo. bow : saluti; kapklini; pafarko; arcxo; banto. bowels : internajxo, intestaro. bowl : pelvo, kuvo. box : kesto, skatolo; logxio; boksi; pugnobati. braces : sxelko. brain : cerbo. bran : brano. branch : brancxo; filio. brass : flava kupro, latuno. brave : brava, kuragxa. breach : brecxo. break : rompi, frakasi. breakfast : matenmangx'i, -o. breast : brusto, mammo. breathe : spiri. bribe : subacxeti. brick : briko. bridge : ponto. bridle : brido. bright : hela, brila, gaja. bring : alkonduki, alporti. broad : largxa. broker : makleristo, ("act as—") makleri. brooch : brocxo. brood : kovi, kovitaro. broth : buljono. brown : bruna. browse : sin pasxti. bruise : kontuzi; pisti. brush : bros'o, -i; balailo; peniko. bucket : sitelo. buckle : buko. bud : burgxono. budget : budgxeto. buffet : (restaurant) bufedo. bug : cimo. build : konstrui. bullet : kuglo. bullfinch : pirolo. bunch : fasketo, aro. bundle : fasko. bungle : fusxi. burden : surpezi, sxargxo. bureau : oficejo, kontoro. burgess : burgxo. burn : brul'i, -igi. burrow : kavigi. burst : krevi. bury : enterigi, enfosi. business : afero, okupo, negoco busy : okupata, aferema. butcher : bucx'i, -isto. buttercup : ranunkolo, butterfly : papilio. buzz : zumi.

=== C ===

cab : fiakro; kabriolet, drosxko. cabbage : brasiko. cabin : kajuto, kabano. cabinet : cxambreto, kabineto. cable : sxnurego, kablo. cage : kagxo. calico : kalikoto. calk : kalfatri. call : voki, ("—"together") kunvoki. callosity : kalo. calm : kvieta, trankvila. camel : kamelo. camp : tendaro. canary : kanario. candid : sincera, verdirema. candidate : kandidato, aspiranto. cane : kano; bastono; vergi. cannon : kanono. canon : kanoniko. canopy : baldakeno. canvas : kanvaso. cap : cxapo, (milit.) kepo. capable : kapabla, kompetenta. cape : manteleto; promontoro, terkapo. capital : cxefurbo; kapitalo; granda litero. capitalist : kapitalisto. capitulate : kapitulaci. capsiz : renversigxi. captain : sxipestro, kapitano. capture : kapti. car : veturilo, cxaro. card : karto, "—board," kartono. carnation : dianto; flavroza. carp : karpo; kritikajxi. carpenter : cxarpentisto. carpet : tapisxo. carriage : veturilo, kalesxo, vagono; transporto. carrot : karoto. cart : sxargxveturilo. carve : trancki; skulpti. case : okazo; ujo; kazo; proceso. cashier : kasisto. cast : jxeti, (metal) fandi. castle : kastelo. catch : kapti. caterpillar : rauxpo. cathedral : katedralo. cattle : bruto, brutoj. cauliflower : florbrasiko. cause : kauxz'i, -o; -igi; afero. caution : averti; singardemo. cave : kaverno. cavil : cxikani. caw : graki. ceiling : plafono. celebrate : festi, soleni, celery : celerio. cell : cxelo, cxambreto. cellar : kelo. censor : cenzuristo. censure : riproxi. ceremony : ceremonio, soleno. certain : certa; kelkaj; ia. chaff : grenventumajxo. chaffinch : fringo. chain : cxeno. chair : segxo. "—man," prezidanto. chalk : kreto. chance : hazardo; riski; okazi; sxanco. chancellor : kanceliero. change : sxangxi, aliigi. channel : kanalo. chaos : hxaoso. chapel : kapelo, pregxejeto. chapter : cxapitro. character : karaktero; (drama) rolo. charm : cxarmi; talismano. chaste : cxasta. cheat : trompi. check : haltigi; kontroli. cheek : vango. cheerful : gaja. cheese : fromagxo, chemist : apotekisto, hxemiisto. cheque : cxeko. cherry : cxerizo. chess : sxako. chest : brusto; kesto, (of drawers) komodo. chestnut : kasxtano, ("horse—") marono. chew : macxi, ("—cud") remacxadi. chicory : cikorio. chief : cxef'o, -a. chimney : kamentubo. chin : mentono. china : porcelano. chirp : pepi; (insects) cxirpi. chisel : cxiz'i, -ilo. chocolate : cxokolado. choir : hxoro. choke : sufoki. chop : haki; koteleto. chronicle : kroniko. church : pregxejo. cigarette : cigaredo. circle : rondo, cirklo. circular : (letter), cirkulero. circumference : cxirkauxo. circus : cirko. city : civito, urbo. citizen : urbano, burgxo, civitano, regnano. civil : civila, gxentila. civilize : civilizi. claim : pretendi, postuli. clap : (hands) manfrapi, plauxdi. class : kurso; (sort) klaso. classify : ordigi, klasifiki. claw : ungego. clay : argilo. clergyman : pastro. clerk : oficisto, kontoristo, komizo. clever : lerta. cliff : krutajxo. climate : klimato. climb : grimpi, suprenrampi. clink : tinti. cloak : mantelo. clod : bulo. closet : necesejo; cxambreto. cloth : drapo; ("a"—) tuko. clothe : vesti. cloud : nubo. clover : trifolio. club : klubo, (cards) trefo. clue : postesigno. coal : karbo. coast : marbordo. coat : vesto; "—tail", basko. cockle : kardio. cocoa : kakao; "—nut", kokoso. cod : gado, moruo. coffee : kafo. coffin : cxerko. coil : rulajxo, volvajxo. coin : monero. coke : koakso. colander : kribrilo, cold : malvarm'a, -umo. colleague : kolego. collect : kolekti, amasigi. collective : opa. college : kolegio. colony : kolonio. colour : koloro. comb : kombi; (fowl's) kresto. combine : kombin'i, -igxi, kun'igi, -igxi. come : veni. comfort : komforti, konsoli. comic : komika, ridinda. comma : komo. command : ordoni, komandi. comment : komentar'i, -o. commerce : komerco, negoco. commission : komisi'i, -o; ("sell on"—) makleri. committee : komitato. common : komuna, ordinara, vulgara; erikejo, step'o, -eto. commune : komunumo. communicate : komuniki. companion : kunulo. company : anaro,

kompanio, societo, trupo, roto. compare : kompari. compartment : fako. compass : ("mariners"---) kompasoj; (drawing) cirkelo. compel : devigi. compensate : kompensi complete : konkuri. complaint : plendi. complete : plen'a, -igi. compliment : kompliment'o, -i. compose : verki; komposti. compositor : kompostisto. comrade : kamarado. concern : koncerni; zorgo; rilati al. concrete : konkreta. concussion : skuego. condemn : kondamni. condition : kondicxo; stato. condole : kondolenci. confectioner : konfitisto. conference : konferenco. confirm : konfirmi. confiscate : konfiski. conflict : konflikto. conform : konformi. confuse : konfuzi. congratulate : gratuli. congregation : kongregacio. congress : kongreso. conjure : jxongli. conscience : konscienco. conscious : konsci'a, -"ness", 'o. consequence : sekvo. conservative : konservativa. consider : pripensi, konsideri. consistent : konsekvenca. consonant : konsonanto. constipation : mallakso. consult : konsiligxi kun. consume : konsumi. consumption : (disease) ftizo. contact : kontakto. contain : enhavi, enteni. content : kontenta. continue : dauxri, -igi. contract : kontrakti; kuntir'i, -igxi. contrary : kontrauxo, malo. contrast : kontrasti. contrive : elpensi. control : estri, regi. convenient : oportuna. conversation : interparolado, konversacio. convict : kondamnito. convince : konvinki. convolvulus : konvolvolo. convulse : konvulsio, spasma. copper : kupro. copy : kopii; ekzemplero. coral : koralo. cord : sxnuro. core : korajxo, internajxo. cork : korko; sxtopi, corn : greno; (foot), kalo. corner : angulo. correct : korekti; gxusta, senerara. correspond : korespondi. corrode : mordeti. corset : korseto. costume : kostumo. cotton : (raw), kotono; (manuf.) katuno. cough : tusi. council : konsilantaro. count : kalkuli; grafo. country : lando; kamparo. courage : kuragxo. course : kuro; kurso. "of"---, kompreneble. court : korto, ("royal"---) kortego; jugxejo; amindumi. covetous : avida. crab : krabo, kankro. crack : fendi, kraki, krev'i, -igi. cradle : lulilo. crafty : ruza. crane : gruo, sxargxlevilo. crape : krepo. crater : kratero. cravat : kravato. creature : estajxo, kreitajxo. credit : kredito. creed : kredo. creep : rampi. crest : tufo, kresto. crevice : fendo. cricket : grilo; (game) kriketo. crime : krimo. crippled : kripla. crisis : krizo. criticism : kritiko. crochet : krocxeti. crocodile : krokodilo, aligatoro. cross : kruco, trans' -iri, -pasi. ---"out", streki. croup : krupo. crow : korniko. crowd : amaso. crown : krono; (of head) verto. cruel : kruela. cruise : krozi. crumple : cxifi. crust : krusto. crutch : lambastono. cry : krei, ekkrei, plori; (of animals) bleko. crystal : kristalo. cube : kubo. cuckoo : kukolo. cucumber : kukumo. cuff : manumo; frapo. cultivate : kulturi. cunning : ruza. cup : taso, kaliko. cupboard : sxranko. cure : resanigi; (bacon, etc.) pekli. curious : scivola, stranga, kurioza. curl : buklo. currant : ribo, sekvinbereto (korinta). current : fluo. curtain : kurteno. curved : kurba, fleksita, nereakta. cushion : kuseno. customer : kliento. outlet : kotleto. cycle : ciklo. cyclone : ciklono. Czar : Caro.

=== D ===

daffodil : narciso. daily : cxiutaga. dainty : frandajxo; frandema delikata, daisy : lekant'o, -eto. dam : digo, akvosxtopilo. damage : difekti. dance : danc'i, -o; balo. dandelion : leontodo. dare : kuragxi. darn : fliki. date : dato; (fruit) daktilo. dawn : tagigxo. dead : senviva, mortinta. -ly, pereiga. dear : kara, multekosta. debauch : dibocxo. debris : rub'o, -ajxo. debt : sxuldo, ("be in"---) sxuldi. decipher : decxifri. deck : ferdeko; ornami. declaration : deklario. decoration : ornamajxo; ordeno. decree : dekreto, mandate. decrepit : kaduka. dedicate : dedixi. deed : ago, faro, farajxo, faritajxo; dokumento. deep : profunda; (sound) basa. deer : cervo. defeat : venki, malvenko. defend : defendi. defer : prokrasti. deficiency : deficitito, malsuficxeco. defile : intermonto; malpurigi. define : difini. definite : definitiva. degenerate : degeneri. degree : grado. Deity : Diajxo, Dieco. delay : prokrasti. delegate : deleg'i, -ito. delicate : delikata. delightful : cxarma, rava. delirium : delir'o, ("be in") -i. deliver : savi, liberigi; (goods) liveri. deluge : superakvego, diluvo. den : nestego, kaverno. denounce : denunci. deny : nei, malkonfesi. depart : foriri. department : fako. depend : dependi. derive : devenigi. descendant : ido, posteulo. describe : priskribi. desert : dezerto; forlasi; forkuri de. desk : pupitro. despatch : ekspedi, depesxo. dessert : deserto. destine : (for), difini (por). destroy : detruui. detail : detalo. detriment : malutilo, perdo. develop : plivastigi, disvolv'-i, -igxi, (phot.) aperigi. devil : diablo, demono. devoted : sindona. devout : pia. dew : roso. dexterous : lerta. dial : ciferplato. diarrhoea : lakso. dice : ludkuboj. dictate : dikti. dictionary : vortaro. die : morti. differ : diferenci. digest : digesti. dignity : digno, rango. dine : tag', vesper', -mangxi. dip : trempi, subakvigi. diploma : diplomo. diplomacy : diplomatio. direct : direkta, rekta, senpera. disappoint : senluzigi, cxagreni. discharge : eligi, eksigi, elpigi. disciple : lernanto, discxiplo. discipline : disciplino. discount : diskonto, rabato. discover : eltrovi. discreet : diskreta, singardema. discuss : diskuti. disease : malsano. disguise : alivesti, maski. disgust : nauksi. dish : plado. dislocate : elartikigi. dismal : funebra. dismay : konsterni. dispel : peli, forpeli, dispeli. dispose : disponi. disposition :

inklino, emo. dispute : disputi, malpaci. dissect : sekci. disseminate : dissemi. dissolve : solvi. distance : interspaco, malproksimeco, distanco. distinct : klara. distinguish : distingigi. distract : distri. distribute : disdoni. district : regiono, kvartalo, distrikto. ditch : fosoj. dive : subakvigxi. dividends : rento, dividendo. divorce : eksedzigi. dizziness : kapturnigxo. do : fari. doctor : kuracisto, doktoro. doctrine : doktrino, instruo. domestic : hejma, doma. dose : dozo. dot : punkto. double : duobl'a, -igi. doubt : dubi. dough : knedajxo. down : lanugo; malsupre. dowry : doto. drag : treni. dragon : drako. "-fly", libelo. dragoon : drakono. drain : defluilego, senakvigxi. drake : anaso. drape : drapiri. draught : aerfluo. "-s" (game) damoj. draw : desegni; tiri, (from well) cxerpi. drawer : tirkesto. drawers : kalsono, (chest of -s), komodo. dream : songx'i, -o; (day-), rev'o, -i. dredge : skrapegi. dress : robo; vesti, sin vesti. drill : bori; ekzerco, manovro. drink : trinki, (to excess) drinki. drive : veturi; peli. "--away", forpeli. droll : ridinda, sxerca. drone : abelviro; zumi. drop : gut'o, -i. drown : dron'i, -igi. drug : drogo. drum : tamburo. drunken : ebria. dry : seka. "--land", firmajxo. duck : anasino, anaso. duration : dauxro. duty : devo, (tax) imposto. "be on--", dejxori. dwell : logxi, restadi. dye : tinkturi. dyke : digo.

=== E ===

eager : avida. ear : orelo, (corn) spiko. earl : grafo. early : fru'a, -e. earn : perlabori. earnest : serioza, diligenta, fervora. earth : tero. "-quake", tertremo. earthenware : fajenco. east : oriento. easter : Pasko. ebony : ebono. ecclesiastical : eklezia. echo : ehxo, resonadi. edge : rando, trancxrando, bordo edify : edifi. edit : redakti. edition : eldono. editor : redaktoro. educate : eduki. eel : angilo. effect : efiko, efekto. effective : efektiva. efficacious : efika. effort : peno, klopodo. eiderduck : molanaso. elastic : elast'a, -ajxo. elbow : kubuto. elder : (tree), sambuko. elect : elekti, baloti. electricity : elektro. elegant : eleganta. elf : koboldo, elfo. elm : ulmo. eloquent : elokventa. embalm : balzami. embrace : cxirkauxpreni, enbrakigi; ampleksi. embroider : brodi. emerald : smeraldo. emigrate : elmigri. eminent : eminenta. emotion : kortusxeco. emphasis : emfazo, akcentego empire : imperio. enable : ebligi. enamel : emajl'o, -i. enchant : ravi; ensorcxi. encore : bis. endeavour : klopodi, peni. endow : doti. endure : dauxri; toleri, suferi. energy : energio. engine : masxino, lokomotivo, motoro. engrave : gravuri. enjoy : gxui. enlist : varbi, rekruti. enough : suficxa, (be--) suficxi. entangle : impliki. enterprise : entrepreno. entertain : amuzi; regali. enthusiasm : entuziasmo. entice : logi, allogi. entwine : kunplekti. envelop : envolvi. envelope : koverta. environs : cxirkauxajxo. equivalent : ekvivalenta, egala. erase : trastreki; forfroti. erect : vertikala; rekta; starigi. errand : komisio. escape : forkuri, forsavigxi. establish : fondi, starigi. estate : (land) bieno. esteem : estimi. estimate : taksi. eternal : eterna, cxiam. ethical : etika. eve : antauxtago. even : ecx; parnombra; ebena. event : okazo. evil : malbono, peko. exact : gxusta, preciza; postuli. examine : ekzameni, esplori. examination : ekzameno. example : ekzemplo. exceed : superi. except : krom, esceptinte; escepte. exchange : intersxangxi. "the--", Borso. excite : eksciti. exclusive : eksklusiva. excursion : ekskurso. execute : efektivigi; (--"a criminal"), ekzekuti. exercise : ekzerco. -book, kajero. exhaust : konsumi, elcxerpi. exhibition : ekspozicio. exhort : admoni. expect : atendi. expel : elpeli. experience : sperto. experiment : eksperimento. expert : lerta, kompetenta. explode : eksplod'-i, -igi. express : esprimi, ekspreso. extend : etendi. exterminate : ekstermi. extinguish : estingi. extract : ekstrakti, eltiri. extraordinary : eksterordinara. eye : okulo. "-brow", brovo. "-lid", palpebro.

=== F ===

fable : fablo. fact : fakto. "in"--, ja, efektive. factory : fabrikejo, faktorio. fade : velki. fail : manki; malprosperi, bankroti. faint : sveni. fair : foiro; blonda; justa. fairy : feino, feo. faith : fido, kredo. falcon : falko. false : falsa, malvera. fame : gloro, renomo; famo. familiar : kutima, intima. family : familio. fan : ventum'i, -ilo. fare : farti; veturpago. farm : farmi (have on lease); farmobieno. fashion : modo, maniero, fasono. fast : fast'i, -o; rapida. fasten : alligi, fiksi, fat : gras'a, -o; sebo. fatal : fatala, mortiga. fate : sorto. fathom : sondi, klafto. fault : kulpo; difekto; eraro. favour : favori, komplezo. feast : regalo, festeno; festo. feather : plumo. feature : trajto. feed : nutri, mangxigi, pasxti. feel : palpi, senti. felt : felto. female : ino, virinseksa. fence : skermi; palisaro. ferment : fermenti. fern : filiko. ferret : cxasputoro, ferry-boat : pramo. fester : ulcerigxi, pusi. festival : festo. feudal : feuxdala. fever : febro. fibre : fibro. fife : fifro. fig : figo. fight : batal'i, -o. figure : cifero; figuro. figurative : figura. file : fajli, -ilo. film : filmo, tavoletto. filter : filtr'i, -ilo.

fin : nagxilo. fine : delikata; monpuno. fir : abio. fire : brulo, fajro; (gun), pafi. fireplace : kameno, fajrejo. fireworks : artfajrajxo. firm : firma, fortika; firmo. fish : fisx'o, -i, -kapti. fist : pugno. fit : atako. "--for", tauxga; konvena, deca. fix : fiksi. flake : floko, negxero. flame : flami. flannel : flanelo. flat : plata, ebena; apartamento. flatter : flati. flavour : gusto. flax : lino. flea : pulo. flesh : (meat), viando; karno. flint : siliko. flit : flirti. float : nagxi; surnagxi. flock : aro, pasxtataro, sxafaro. flog : skurgxi. flood : superakvegi. floor : planko, etagxo. flour : faruno. flow : flui. flower : flor'o, -i. "-bed," bedo. fluid : fluajo. flutter : flugeti, flirti. fly : musxo; flugi. fog : nebulo. fold : fald'i, -o. follow : sekvi. fondle : dorloti, karesi. food : nutrajxo. fool : malsagxulo. foot : piedo; futo. "-man," lakeo. "-path," trotuaro, piedvojeteto. forage : furagxo. forehead : frunto. foreign : ali', ekster'-landa, fremda. forest : arbarego. forge : forgx'i. forget : forgesi. "-me-not", miozoto. forgive : pardoni. formidable : timeginda. formulate : formuli. fortress : fortikajxo. fortunate : felicxa. foundation : fundamento foundry : fandejo. fountain : fontano. fowl : kortbirdo. fox : vulpo. frame : kadro. freckle : lentugo. free : liber'a, -igi; senpaga. freeze : frostigxi, glaci'igi, -igxi. frequent : ofta; vizitadi. fringe : frangxo. fritter : fritajxo. frock : vesteto. "-coat," surtuto. frog : rano. frolic : petoli. frown : sulk'o, -igi. frugal : sxparema, fruit : frukto. "-ful," fruktodona. fry : friti, (spawn) frajo, "-ing" "pan," pato, fritilo. fuel : brulajxo, hejtajxo. fulfil : plenumi. fun : sxercado. function : funkcio. funeral : enterigiro. funnel : funelo. funny : ridinda. fur : felo; "-coat" pelto. furnace : fornego. furnish : mebli, provizi. furrow : sulko. further : pile, plimalproksime. fury : furiozo, furio. fuse : fandi. furniture : mebl'o, -aro. future : estonteco.

=== G ===

gadfly : tabano. gain : gajni, (clock) trorapidi. gall : galo. "-nut," gajlo. gallery : galerio. gallop : galopi. game : ludo, cxasajxo. gap : breco; manko. gargle : gargari. garrison : garnizon'o, -i. gas : gaso. gate : pordego. gauze : gazo. gelatine : gelateno. gem : gemo. general : gxenerala; generalo. generation : generacio. generous : malavara. genius : genio, geniulo. gentle : dolcxa, neforta, milda. gentleman : sinjoro. genus : gento. germ : gxermo. germinate : gxermi. gesture : gesto. ghost : fantomo. giant : giganto. gild : ori, orumi. gill : (of fish), branko. gin : gxino. ginger : zingibro. -bread, mielkuko. gipsy : cigano. give : doni, donaci, glacier : glaciejo. glass : vitro, "a--," glaso. "looking--," spegulo. glaze : glazuri. glorify : glori. glove : ganto. glow : ardi, brili. "-worm," lampiro. glue : gluo. glycerine : glicerino. gnat : kulo. gnaw : mordeti. goat : kapro. goblet : pokalo. goblin : koboldo. God : Dio. gold : oro. goldfinch : kardelo. golosh : galosxo. goodbye : adiaux. goose : anserino. gooseberry : groso. gospel : evangelio. gout : podagro. govern : regi. governess : guvernistino. graceful : gracia. gradual : grada, lauxgrada. graft : inokuli, grefti. grain : grajno, greno. grammar : gramatiko. grape : vinbero. grass : herbo. grasshopper : akrido. grate : fajrujo; raspi, skrapi. grating : krado. gravity : pezo. gravy : suko. grease : graso; sxmiri. great : granda. "-coat," palto, gravitoj greedy : avida, mangxegema. green : verda. "-house," varmejo. greengage : renklodo. grey : griza. "-hound," leporhundo. grill : kradrosti. grin : grimaci, rikani. grind : mueli; pisti; grinci. gristle : kartilago. groan : gxemi. grocer : spicisto. grotesque : groteska. grotto : grotto. ground : tero. "-floor," teretagxo. groundsel : senecio. group : grup'o, -igi. grouse : tetro. grub : larvo. guarantee : garantii. guard : gardi, (milit.) gvardio. gudgeon : gobio. guess : diveni, konjekti. guide : gvidi. guillotine : gilotino. gulf : golfo. gull : mevo. gullet : ezofago gorgxo, fauxko. gum : gumo, dentokarno. gun : pafilo, kanono. "-powder," pulvo. gush : sxpruci. guttapercha : gutaperko. gutter : defluilo.

=== H ===

habit : kutimo. haddock : eglefino. hair : haro, haroj; hararo "-dresser," frizisto. hall : vestiblo, halo, salono. halt : halti, lami. halter : kolbrido. ham : sxinko. hammer : martelo. hand : mano. "-ful," plenmano, "-shake," manpremo. handkerchief : naztuko. handle : tenilo, manpreni. hang : pend'i, -igi. handsome : kabrioleteto, fiakro. happen : okazi. harbour : haveno. harden : malmoligi, (health), hardi hare : leporo. harm : difekti, malutili. harness : jungi, jungajxo. harpoon : harpuno. harrow : erpi, erpilo. harvest : rikolto. hasten : rapid'i, -igi. hatch : kovi. hatchet : hakilo. haunch : kokso. hawk : akcipitro; kolportito. hawthorn : kratago. hay : fojno. hazelnut : avelo. heal : resanigi, cikatrighi. health : sano. "propose a--," toasti. heap : amas'o, -igi. heart : koro, (cards) kero. "by," parkere. hearth : kameno, fajrujo, hejmo. heath : eriko, erikejo, stepo. heathen : idolano. heaven : cxielo. heavy : peza. hedge : plektobarilo, "-hog" erinaco. heir : heredanto. hell : infero. helm : direktilo.

helmet : kasko. hem : borderi. hemp : kanabo. herald : heroldo. heresy : herezo. hermit : ermito. hero : heroo.
 heron : ardeo. herring : haringo. hesitate : sxanceligxi, heziti. hiccough : singulti. hide : kasxi; felo. hinge :
 cxarniro. hip : kokso. hire : dungo; lui; pago. hiss : sibli hit : frapi. hoard : amaso. hoar frost : prujno. hoax :
 mistifik'o, -i. hole : truo, kavo holiday : festo, libertempo. hollow : kav'a, -o. holly : ilekso. honey : mielo,
 "-comb," mieltavolo. "-suckle," Ionicero. hood : kapucxo, kufo. hook : hoko, agrafu; alkrocxi. hope : espero.
 hops : lupolo. horizon : horizonto. horn : korno. hospitable : gastama. hospital : hospitalo. host : mastro;
 gastiganto; hostio. hostage : garantiulo. hotel : hotelo. hover : flirti. hub : radcentro, akso. hue : nuanco,
 koloro, hum : zumi. human : homa. "-being," homo. humane : humana. humble : humila. humbug : blago.
 humming-bird : kolibro. humorous : humorajxa, sprita, sxerca. hump : gxibo. hunger : malsato. hunt : cxasi.
 hurrah : hura. hurricane : uragano. hurt : vundi, malutili. husk : sxelo. hut : kabano. hymn : himno. hyphen :
 streketo. hypocritical : hipokrita.

=== I ===

ideal : ideala. identical : identa. idiom : idioma, idiotismo. idiotic : idiota. idle : senokupa. idol : idolo.
 illegitimate : nelauxlegxa, bastarda. illuminate : ilumini. illusion : iluzio. illustrate : ilustru. image : figuro,
 bildo. imagine : imagi, revu. imbibe : ensorbi. imbue : penetri, inspiri. imitate : imiti. immediately : tuj.
 imminent : surpenda, minaca. impassive : stoika, kvietega. impertinent : impertinenta. implement : ilo.
 implicate : impliki. importune : trud'i, -igi. impose : trudi, trompi. impregnable : fortika, nekaptebla. impress :
 impresi. improvise : improvizi. impudent : senhonta. inch : colo. incident : okazajxo, epizodo. incite : instigi;
 inciti. incline : inklini, deklivo. include : enhavi, enkalkuli. income : enspezo, rento. incommode : gxeni.
 incompatible : nekunigebla. increase : kreski, pli'igi, -igxi. incriminate : enkulpigi. indeed : efektive, ja.
 independent : sendependa. index : nomaro; montra tabelo. india-rubber : kauxcxuko. indifferent : indiferenta.
 indigenous : indigxena, enlanda. indignant (to be) : indigni. indirect : malrekta, pera. indispensable : nepre
 necesa. individual : individuo. indolent : senenergia. indomitable : necedigebla. indorse : dorseskribi, gxiri.
 induce : decidigi, alkonduki. indulge : indulgi. industrious : diligenta, laborema industry : (business),
 industrio. infantry : infanterio. infect : infekti. infiltrate : ensorbixi. infinite : senlima, sennombra, senfina.
 infirm : kaduka, malforta. inflammation : brulumo. influence : influ'o, -i sur. influenza : gripo, influenco.
 inform : informi, sciigi. infuse : infuzi. inherit : heredi. initiate : iniciati. inject : ensxprucigi, enjxeti. injection
 : (med.), klistero. injure : vundi, difekti, malutili. inquest : enketo. inquisitive : sciama, scivolo. insect :
 insekto. inside : interna, "—out" returnite. insidious : insida. insist : insisti. inspector : inspektoro. inspire :
 enspiri, inspiri. instigate : instigi. instinct : instinkto. institution : instituto. instructions : instrukcio. insult :
 ofendi; malhonori. insure : asekuri. intellect : intelekto, prudento. intelligent : inteligenta. intend : intenci.
 intense : ega, intensa. intercourse : interrilato. interest : procento, rentumo, intereso, interes'i, -igi, -igxi.
 interfere : sin inter'meti, -miksi, sin altrudi. interrupt : interrompi. interval : inter'spaco, -tempo. intervene :
 interveni. interview : intervjuo. intricate : malsimpla, komplika. introduce : prezenti, enkonduki. intrude :
 trudi. invade : invadi. invaluable : netaksebla. invent : elpensi. invert : renversi. invest : (money), procent'doni,
 -meti. invoice : fakturo, kalkulo. iris : (of eye), iriso; (flower) irido. iron : fero; gladi. ironmonger : ferajxisto.
 irony : ironio. irritate : inciti, kolerigi. island : insulo. isolate : izoli. isthmus : terkolo, istmo. italics : ("in—"),
 kursive. itch : juki. item : ero. itinerant : vaganta. ivory : eburo, elefantosto. ivy : hedero.

=== J ===

jackal : sxakalo. jacket : jako, jxaketo. jam : fruktajxo, konfitajxo. jaw : makzelo. —"s". fauxko. jealous :
 jxaluza. jelly : gelateno. jessamine : jasmeno. jewel : juvelo. jingle : tinti. join : kun'igi, -igxi; unuigxi kun,
 aligxi. joiner : lignajxisto. joint : artikulo; kunigxo. joist : trabo. joke : sxerci. journal : jxurnalo; taglibro.
 journey : vojagx'i, -o; veturi. joy : gxoj'o. be —ful, -i. jubilee : jubileo. judgment : jugxo. judicious :
 prudenta, sagxa. jug : krucxo. juggle : jxongli. juice : suko. jump : salti. jury : jugxantaro, jxurintaro. juryman
 : jxurinto. just : justa; gxuste; (time) jxus. justify : pravigi.

=== K ===

keel : kilo. keep : teni, gardi, konservi. kernel : kerno. kettle : kaldrono, bolilo. key : sxlosilo, (piano) klavo. kick : piedfrapi. kidney : reno. kill : mortigi, bucxu, senvivigi. kind : speco; afabla, bonkora kingdom : regno, regxlando. kingfisher : alciono. kiss : kisi. knapsack : tornistro. knave : fripono; (cards) lakeo. knead : knedi. knee : genuo. kneel : genufleksi. knife : tranxilo. knight : kavaliro. knit : triki. knock : frapi. knot : nodo, (in wood) lignotubero know : (—"a fact"), scii; (as a person) koni. knuckle : fingroartiko; (hock) poplito.

=== L ===

label : surskribeto, etiketo. lace : punto; pasamento; ("boot"—), lacxo. lacquer : lako. ladder : sxtupetaro. ladle : cxerp'i, -ilo. ladybird : kokcinelo. lagoon : laguno. lair : bestkusxejo, nestego. lake : lago; lakrugxo. lame : kripla. to be—, lami. lamp : lampo, lanterno, (-"wick") mecxo. land : lando; tero; surterigxi. landscape : pejzagxo, vidajxo. language : lingv'o, -ajxo. lapwing : vanelo. larch : lariko. lard : lardi; porkograso. lark : alauxdo. last : lasta, fina; dauxri; ("boot"—) botosxtipo. lath : lato. lathe : tornilo. lattice : krad'o, -ajxo; latajxo. laurel : lauxro. lava : lafo. lavender : lavendo. law : legxo; juro, (-suit) proceso. lawn : batisto; herbejeto. lay : meti; (eggs) demeti; laika. layer : tavolo; (plants) markoti. lead : konduki. lead : plumbo. "black"—, grafito. leaf : folio, paperfolio. league : ligo. leak : traflueti. lean : klini. —"on", sin apogi sur; malgrasa. leap year : superjaro. learn : lerni, sciigxi pri. learned : klera, instruita. leather : ledro. leave : lasi, forlasi; deiri; testamenti; restigi. lecture : parolad'o, -i; prelego. leech : hirudo. leek : poreo. leg : kruro, (of fowl, etc.) femuro. legacy : heredajxo, testamentajxo. legend : legendo, fabelo. legitimate : rajta, lauxlegxa. lemon : citrono. lemonade : limonado. lend : pruntedoni. lentil : lento. leprosy : lepro. lesson : leciono. let : lasi, permesi; (a house) luigi lettuce : laktuko. level : ebena; nivel'o, -ilo. lever : levilo. liberal : liberal'a, -ulo. library : biblioteko. lichen : likeno. lick : leki. lie : kusxi, ("tell a"—) mensogi. life : vivo, vigleco. lift : levi, levilo, lifto, elevatorio. light : lum'i, -o; (ek)lumigi, malpeza. like : simila; kiel; sxati. likely : versxajne, kredeble. lilac : siringo. lily : lilio; (of the valley) konvalo. lime : kalko; (tree) tilio. limit : lim'o, -igi. limp : lami, lameti. line : linio; subsxtofi. linen : tolo, linajxo, (washing) tolajxo. linnet : kanabeno. lint : cxarpio. lip : lipo. liquid : fluid'a, -ajxo. liquidate : likvidi. liqueur : likvoro. liquorice : glicirizo. list : tabelo, nomaro, listo, katalogo, registro. literal : lauxlitera, lauxvorta. literature : literaturo; ("polite"—) beletristiko. live : vivi, logxi. liver : hepato. livery : livreo. lizard : lacerto. load : sxargx'i, -o; "—a gun" sxargi loaf : pano, panbulo. lobby : vestiblo. lobster : omaro. local : loka, tiea, regiona. lock : sxlosi; seruro; (hair) tufo; (canal) kluzo. locust : akrido. log : sxtipo, bloko. loins : lumbo. lonely : sol'a, -eca, -ula. long : longa. "—for," sopiri pri. look : aspekto, mieno. "—at," rigardi. "—for," sercxu. "—after," zorgi pri, varti. loop : masxo. Lord : "(the—)" Sinjoro, "(a—)" nobelo. lose : perdi, malgajni, (clock) malrapidi. lots : (cast), loti. lottery : loterio. loud : lauxta. love : ami. "make—," amindumi. loyal : lojala, fidela. lozenge : pastelo, "—shape" lozangxo. luck : felicxo, sxanco, sorto. lucky : felicxa. luggage : pakajxo. lull : luli; trankviligi. lamp : bulo, maso, sxvelajxo. long : pulmo. lupin : lupeno. luxury : lukso. lynch : lincxi. lynx : linko. lyre : liro. lyric : lirika.

=== M ===

machine : masxino. mackerel : skombro. mad : freneza, rabia. magic : magio. magnanimous : grandanima magpie : pigo. mahogany : mahagono. majesty : majesto, Mosxto. major : (milit.), majoro. majority : plimulto; plenagxo. make : fari, -igi; fabriki. male : vira, virseksa. malicious : malica. mallow : malvo; ("marsh—") alteo. malt : malto. mammal : mambesto. manage : administri, ("—a house") mastrumi. mane : kolharoj. mange : favo, skabio. mania : manio. manna : manao. manner : maniero; tenigxo, mieno. manners : moroj. manoeuvre : manovro. mantle : mantelo. manufacture : fabriki, manufakturo. manure : sterko. manuscript : manuskripto. map : karto, geografikarto. maple : acero. marble : marmoro; globeto. march : marsxi. marigold : kalendulo. mark : sign'o, -i; mark'o. market : vendejo, foiro, komercejo. marl : kalkargilo. marrow : ostocerbo, "(vegetable—)" kukurbeto. marry : edz (in) -igi, -igxi. marsh : marcxo. martyr : martiro, suferanto. mask : masko. mason : masonisto. "free—," framosono. mass : amaso, (church) meso. mast : masto. master : mastro, majstro. mastiff : korthundo, dogo, mat : mato. match : alumeto; parigi. matchmaker : svatist'o, -ino. material : sxtfo, materialo. mattress : matraco. mayor : urbestro. meadow : herbejo. meal : faruno; "(a—)" mangxo. mean : celi diri; signifi; malnobla. meaning : signifo, senco. means : rimedo. "by—of," per. measles : morbilo. measure : mezuri; (music) takto. meat : viando. mechanic : mehxanikisto,

metiisto meddle : enmiksigxi. medicine : (a), kuracilo, medikamento, (science) medicine. meditate : mediti.
 medium : meza; (a), mediumo. meek : modesta, kvieta. meet : renkonti, -igxi; kunveni. melody : melodio.
 melt : fluid'igxi, -igi, (metals) fandi. memory : memoro. mend : ripari, (patch) fliki. mental : spirita, intelekta,
 cerba. merchant : mercisto, negocisto. mercy : kompato, indulge, korfavoreco. merry : gaja; "(to be—)"
 gaji. mesh : masxo, -ajxo. Messiah : Mesio. metal : metalo. method : metodo. middle : mezo. midwife :
 akusxistino. mignonette : resedo. migrate : migri. mild : milda, neforta, kvieta mile : mejlo. military : milita.
 milk : lakto, melki. mind : spirito, animo; intelekto atenti, zorgi pri, ne ofendigxi mine : mini, subfosi; mia.
 mineral : mineralo. minister : pastro, (polit.) ministro. mint : mento. minutes : (of meeting, etc.), protokolo.
 miracle : miraklo. mirror : spegulo. misery : mizero. mission : misio. mistake : erar'o, -i. mistletoe : visko.
 mite : akaro. mix : miksi. mob : popolamaso, popolacxo, fipopolo, kanajlaro. mock : moki. model : modelo.
 moderate : modera. modern : moderna. modest : modesta. molasses : melaso, sukerrestajxo. mole : talpo; digo.
 molest : gxeni, sin altrudi al. monarch : monarhxo. money : mono, "-order," posxtmandato. mongrel : hibrida.
 monk : monahxo. monkey : simio. monster : monstro. mood : modo. moor : stepo, erikejo; "(—a ship)" alligi.
 moral : morala, bonmora. mortar : mortero, "(a—)" pistujo. mortgage : hipoteko. mortify : cxagreni;
 gangrenigxi. mortification : (med.), gangrene. mosaic : mozaiko. mosquito : moskito. moss : musko. moth :
 ("clothes"—), tineo. motive : motivo. motto : devizo, moto. mould : model'i, -ilo; tero, sximo. mound :
 altajxeto, remparo, digo. mourn : funebri. "-ing," funebra vesto. move : mov'i, -igxi. movement : movo,
 movado. mow : falcxi. mud : koto, sxlimo. muddle : fusxi; konfuzi. muff : mufo. mug : pokaletto. mulberry :
 moruso. mule : mulo. mummy : mumo. murmur : murmuri. muscle : muskolo. museum : muzeo. mushroom :
 fungo, agariko. muslin : muslino. mussel : mitulo. must : devi. mustard : mustardo, ("—plant"), sinapo. mutual
 : reciproka. myriad : miriado. mystery : mistero. myth : mito.

=== N ===

nail : najli; (of finger, etc.) ungo. naive : naiva. naked : nuda. nape : nuko. nation : nacio. native : enlanda,
 indigxena; ("—land") patrujo. nature : naturo. nausea : nauzxo. nave : (church) navo; (of wheel) aksingo.
 navigable : sxipirebla. near : proksima; apud. neat : pura, bonorda. necktie : kravato. nectar : nektaro. need :
 bezoni. neglect : ne zorgi pri, preterlasi, malatenti. negotiate : negoci. neighbour : najbaro, proksimulo.
 "—hood," cxirkauxajxo. neither : nek. nerve : nervo. net : reto; tulo. nettle : urtiko. neuter : neuxtra. neutral :
 neuxtrala. news : sciigo, novajxo. "—paper," jxurnalo, gazeto. next : plejproksima, sekvanta. niche : nicxo.
 nightingale : najtingalo. noble : nobla. "-man," nobelo. nod : signodoni. noise : bruo. nonsense : sensencajxo.
 noon : tagmezo. noose : masxo. nor : nek. normal : norma, normala. north : nordo. note : not'i, -o, rimark'i,
 -o, (music) noto, tono. notice : rimarki, noti, avizo. nought : nulo, nenio. nourish : nutri. novel : romano.
 novice : novico, novulo. now : nun, nuntempe. numb : rigida. number : (quantity) nombro; (No.) numero;
 numeri. nurse : (a child) varti, (the sick) flegi. nursing : sucxinfano. nut : nukso, (of screw) sxrauxbingo.
 nutmeg : muskato. nymph : nimfo.

=== O ===

oak : kverko. oakum : stupo. oasis : oazo. oath : (legal) juro; blasfemo. oatmeal : grio, avenfaruno. oats :
 aveno. object : objekto, ajxo, (aim) celo. oblige : devigi; fari komplezon. observe : rimarki; vidi, observi.
 obstinate : obstina. obstruct : bari, obstrukci. obtain : ricevi, akiri, havigi al si. occasion : okazo, okazigi. occur
 : okazi. octopus : okpiedulo. off : for, de. offend : ofendi. offence : ofendo, kulpo, peko. offer : propono. office
 : ofico, oficejo, kontoro. officer : oficisto, (milit.) oficiro. officiate : funkcii; dejxori; servi kiel. offspring : ido,
 idaro. often : ofte. oil : oleo. "-cloth," vakstolo. ointment : sxmirajxo. olive : olivo. omnibus : omnibuso.
 omnipotent : cxiopova. omniscient : cxioscia. once : unufoje, iam, foje. onion : bulbo. only : nur, sola. ooze :
 traguteti; sxlimo. open : malferm'i, -a. opera : opero. "-glass," lorneto. operate : funkciigi; (med.) operacii.
 opinion : opinio; ("be of—"), opinii. opium : opio. opportunity : okazo. oppress : subpremi. or : aux. oracle :
 orakolo. orange : orangx'o, -kolora. orbit : orbito. orchard : fruktarbejo. orchestra : orkestro. orchid : orkideo.
 order : ordo; klaso; ordoni; mendi; (postal) posxtmandato, (decoration) ordeno. ore : minajxo, mineralo,
 metalo. organ : organo, -ilo; (music) orgeno. organic : organika. organise : organizi. origin : deveno, origino.
 original : original'a, -o. ornament : ornamo; garnituro. orphan : orf'o, -ino. oscillate : balancigxi, pendoli.

osier : salikajxo. ostentation : fanfaronade, parado. ostrich : struto. other : alia, cetera. ought : devus. ounce : unco. outlaw : proskripcii. outlay : elspezo. outlet : defluejo, elirejo. outline : konturo, skizo. outrage : perfort'ajxo, -i. oval : ovalo, ovoforma. oven : forno. overall : kitelo, supervesto. overcoat : palto. overlook : esplori, pardoni, malatenti. overseer : laborestro, kontrolisto, vokto. overtake : kuratingi. overturn : renversi. owe : sxuldi. owing to : pro, kauxze de. owl : strigo, gufo. own : propra; posedi; konfesi. ox : bovo. oyster : ostro.

=== P ===

pack : paki. "—up," enpaki. pad : sxvelajxo, pufo; remburi. pagan : idol'isto, -ano. page : pagxo; (boy) lakeeto; (noble) pagxio. pail : sitelo. pain : dolor'o, -i; igi. "take—s," peni. paint : pentri, kolori; "—brush," peniko. pair : paro. pale : pala; malhela. paling : palisaro. palm : palmo, manplato. palpitation : korbatado. pan : tervazo. "sauce—," kaserolo; "frying—," pato. pane : vitrajxo. pansy : violo trikolora, trikoloreto. paper : papero. "wall—," tapeto. parable : komparajxo, alegorio. parade : parado, pompo. paragraph : paragrafo. parchment : pergameno. parish : parohxo. park : parko. parliament : parlamento. parrot : papago. parsley : petroselo. parson : pastro. particular : speciala, aparta. partridge : perdriko. party : (polit.) partio; festeto; aro. pass : pasi, pasigi. passage : trairejo, vojaĝxo. passion : pasio; manio; kolerego. past : estinta, pasinta. paste : pasto. pastry : pastexo. pasture : pasxti, pasxtejo. patch : fliki. path : vojeto. pathetic : kortusxa. patience : pacienco. patriot : patrioto. pattern : modelo, desegno. pause : halteti, pauxzi. pave : pavimi. paw : piedego. pawn : garantie doni; (chess) soldato. pay : pagi; salajro. pea : pizo. peace : paco. peach : persiko. peacock : pavo. peak : pinto. pear : piro. pearl : perlo. pedal : pedalo. pedestal : piedestalo. peel : sxelo, sensxeligi. pen : plumo, skribilo. pencil : kraĵono, ("slate"—) grifelo; ("hair"—) peniko. pendulum : pendolo. penetrate : penetri peninsula : duoninsulo. pension : pensio. people : homoj, (a—) popolo. pepper : pipro. percentage : procento. perch : (fish) percxo. perfect : perfekta. perhaps : eble. period : periodo. perish : pereĵi. persecute : persekuti, turmenti. persist : persisti, dauxri. person : persono. pestle : pistilo. petroleum : petrolo. petulant : petola, incitigxema. pewter : stanplumbo. phantom : fantomo, apero. phase : fazo. pheasant : fazano. phenomenon : fenomeno. philanthropist : filantropo. philanthropy : filantropio. phrase : frazo, frazero. piano : fortepiano. pickaxe : pikfosilo, piocxo. pickle : pekli. picture : bildo, pentrajxo; prezenti, ilustrĵi. pie : pastexo. pig : porko. "guinea—," kobajo. pike : (fish), ezoko. pilgrimage : ("go on—"), pilgrimi. pill : pilolo. pillow : kapkuseno. pilot : pilot'o, -i; gvidi. pimpernel : anagalo. pimple : akno. pin : pinglo, pinglefiksi. pincers : prenilo. pinch : pincxi. pine : pino; konsumigxi. "—apple," ananaso. pink : rozkolora; dianto. pioneer : pioniro. pipe : tubo, pipo; (mus.) sxalmo. pistol : pistol'o, -eto. piston : pisxto. pit : kavo, fosajxo, (well) puto; (theatre) parterero. pitch : pecxo, bitumo; tono. pitcher : krucxo. pity : kompati. ("a—"), domagxo. pivot : pivoto, akso. placard : afisxo, place : loko; meti. plague : turmenti, inciteti; pesto. plait : plekti, har'ligo, -plektajxo, plan : plano, projekto, skizo. plane : rabot'i, -ilo; ("—tree") platano. planet : planedo. plank : tabulo. plant : kreskajxo; planti. plash : plauxdi. plaster : plastro; (of Paris) gipso. plate : telero; (photo) klisxajxo. platform : estrado; platajxo; perono, trotuaro. play : ludi; teatrajxo. "—ful", petola. please : placxi al, kontentigi. pleasant : afabla, agrabla. pledge : garantiajxo. pliable : fleksebla. plot : konspir'i, -o; intrig'i, -o. plough : plug'i, -ilo. plum : pruno. plumber : plumbisto. plural : multenombro. plush : plusxo. pocket : posxo, enposxigi. pod : sxelo. poem : poemo. poet : poeto. poetry : poezio, versajxo. point : punkto; (cards) poento; (tip) pinto. poison : veneno. poker : fajrinstigilo. pole : stango; (of car) timono; (geog.) poluso. polecat : putoro. police : police, ("—court") jugxejo. policy : politiko. polish : poluri. politics : politiko. pompous : pompa. poodle : pudelo. poor : malricxa, kompatinda. pope : papo. poplar : poplo. poppy : papavo. —"coloured", punca popular : populara. porcelain : porcelano. porcupine : histriko. porous : pora, truajxa. porpoise : fokeno. porridge : kacxo. port : haveno. porter : portisto, pordisto. portion : parto, (ration) porcio, portmanteau : valizo. position : pozicio, situacio. positive : pozitiva, definitiva. possess : posedi, havi possible : ebla. post : stango, fosto; ofico. "letter"—, posxto. postage : postelspezo, (stamp) posxtmarko. posture : tenigxo, pozo, pozicio. potato : terpomo. potent : potenca. poultice : kataplasmo. poultry : kortbirdoj. pound : funto, (money) funto sterlinga; pisti. pour : versxi (liquids), sxuti. powder : pulvoro. "gun"—, pulvo; ("face"—) pudro. power : povo, potenco. practise : sin ekzerci; (profession) praktiki. praise : lauxdi, glori. pray : pregxi, peti. preach : prediki. precaution : antauxzorgo. precious : altvalora, karega precipice : krutegajxo; profundegajxo. precise : preciza, gxusta. prefer : preferi. prefix : prefiks'i, -o. pregnant : graveda. prejudice : antauxjugxo. premium : premio.

prepare : prepari, pretigi. prescription : recepto. present : (be), apudesti, cxeesti; (gift) donaco. present : prezenti, donaci. preserve : konservi, konfita. preside : prezidi. press : premi; gazetaro, jxurnalaro. pretend : preteksti, sxajniki. price : prezo, kosto. prick : piki. primrose : primolo. principle : principo. print : presi; gravurajxo. prison : malliberejo. private : privata, konfidencia. privilege : privilegio. prize : premio; sxati. probable : kredibla. problem : problemo. proboscis : rostro. process : proceso. procession : procesio. proclaim : proklami. profession : profesio. professor : profesoro. profit : profita, gajno. progress : progreso. pronounce : elparoli. proof : pruvo, provo, presprovajxo. proper : gxusta, konvena, deca. prophesy : profeti, antauxdiri. proportion : proporcio. propose : proponi. prosecute : persekuti, procesi kontraux. protect : protekti, sxirmi. protest : protesti. proud : fiera. provide : provizi. provoke : inciti, kolerigi. prudent : singardema. public : publika, komuna. puff : pufo. —"up," sxvel'i, —igi. pug : mopso. pull : tiri. pulley : rulbloko. pulp : molajxo. pump : pump'i, —ilo. pumice—stone : pumiko. pupil : lernanto; (of eye) pupilo. pure : pura, virta. purple : purpura. purpose : cel'i, —o; intenci. push : pusxi; (along) sxovi. put : meti. —"off", prokrasti. —"aside", apartigi. putrid : putra. puzzle : enigmo.

=== Q ===

quadruped : kvarpiedulo. quail : koturno. Quaker : kvakero. quality : kvalito, eco. quantity : kvanto, kiomo. quarry : sxtonminejo. quarter : kvarono, (district) kvartalo. quay : kajo, en (el) sxipigejo. question : demandi, dubi. quick : rapida, "—en," akceli. quicksilver : hidrargo. quiet : kvieta, trankvila. quinine : kinino. quinsy : angino. quite : tute. quits : kvitaj. quorum : kvorumo. quote : citi.

=== R ===

rabbit : kuniklo. race : raso, gento; vetkuri. radish : rafaneto. "horse—," rafano. raft : floso. rag : cxifono. rail : relo. "—way," fervojo. "—way station," stacidomo. rainbow : cxielarko. raisin : sekvinbero. rake : rast'i, —ilo. rampart : remparo. rancid : ranca. rank : vico, grado, rango. raspberry : frambo. rat : rato. rate : procento, —"of," po. rattle : kraketi. "—snake," sonserpento. raven : korvo. raw : kruda, nekuirita. reach : atingi, trafi. ready : preta. "—money," kontanto. real : vera, reala, efektiva. ream : rismo. reap : rikolti. reason : (cause) kauxzo, (faculty) prudento; rezoni. reasonable : prudenta. rebel : ribeli. receipt : kvitanco, ricevo. receipts : enspezoj. receive : ricevi, akcepti. recipe : recepto, formulo. recite : deklami. recruit : rekruto; varbi. refer to : sin turni al. refine : rafini. refuge : (take) rifugx'i, —ejo. refuse : rifuzi; forjxetajxo, rubo. register : registri, enskribi. regularly : akurate, regule. reign : regxi; regxado, regxeco. relate : rakonti; rilati al. relation : parenco; rilato. religion : religio. remain : resti. remedy : kuracilo, rimedo. remember : memori. remove : translogx'igxi, —igi. rent : luprezo. repeat : ripeti, rediri. repent : penti. report : raportoj; famo; (official) protokolo. represent : reprezenti. reptile : rampajxo. republic : respubliko. repugnance : antipatio. require : bezoni, postuli. resemble : simili. reserve : rezervi. resign : eksigxi. resignation : resignacio; eksigxo. resin : rezino. "—wood," keno. resolve : decid'i, —o; solvi. respect : respekti. responsible : (for), responda pri. rest : pauxzo, restajxo, kvieteco, ripozo, apogi. restaurant : restoracio. result : rezulti; sekvo; rezultato. retail : detale, pomalgrande. revenge : vengx'o, —i. revolution : revolucio. reward : rekompenco, premio. rhubarb : rabarbo. rhyme : rim'i, —o. rhythm : ritmo. rib : ripo. ribbon : rubando. rice : rizo. riddle : kribrilo; enigmo. right : ("—hand") dekstra; ("legal—") rajto; (straight) rekta; (correct) prava. righteous : justa, pia. ring : ringo, rondo; sonorigi. ringworm : favo. rinse : gargari, laveti. riot : tumulto. rise : levigxi, supreniri, deveni. risk : riski. road : vojo, strato. "—stead," rodo. roar : (winds and waves) mugxi. roast : rost'i, —ajxo. rob : rabi. robe : vesto, robo. robust : fortika. rock : sxtonego, roko; balanci, luli. rod : vergo. "fishing—," hokfadeno. rogue : fripono, kanajlo. roll : rul'i, —igxi; kunvolvajxo, (bread) bulko. roof : tegmento. rook : frugilego. root : radik'o, enradiki. rope : sxnurego. rot : putri. round : ronda; cxirkaux. rouse : eksciti, vekti. row : vico; remi. rubbish : rubo, forjxetajxo. ruby : rubeno. rudder : direktilo. rue : ruto; bedauxregi, penti. ruin : ruin'o, —igi. rule : regi, regado; regulo. ruler : registoj; liniilo. rumour : famo. run : kuri; flui. rapture : rompo; hernio. ruse : ruzo. rush : junko; kuregi. rust : rusti. rut : radkavo, radsigno. rye : sekalo.

=== S ===

sable : zibelo. sacrifice : ofero. saddle : selo. sagacious : sagaca. sage : salvio; sagxa. sail : velo; nagxi. salad : salato. salmon : salmo. salt : salo, "—meat," peklajxo. saltpetre : salpetro, nitro. same : sama. sample : specimeno, sanction : sankcii. sap : suko. sapphire : safiro. sarcasm : sarkasmo. sardine : sardelo. sated (to be) : sati. satin : atlaso. saturate : saturi. sauce : sauxco, "—pan," kaserolo. saucer : subtaso. sausage : kolbaso. save : savi, sxpari; krom. savoury : bongusta. scaffold : esxafodo; trabajxo. scald : brogi. scale : skalo, (fish) skvamo; tarifo. scales : pesilo. scandal : skandalo. scar : cikatro. scarf : skarpo. scarlet : skarlato. scene : vidajxo, sceno. scenery : pejzajxo. scent :odoro, parfumo; flari. scissors : tondilo. scold : riproxi, mallauxdi. scorpion : skorpio. scoundrel : kanajlo. scour : frotlavi; scourge : skurgxi. scrape : skrapi, raspi. scratch : grati. screen : sxirm'i, —ilo. screw : sxrauxbo. scrupulous : konscienca, skrupula. sculpture : skulpti. scum : sxauxmo. scurvy : skorbuto. seal : sigel'i, —o, (animal) foko. seaside : marbordo. season : sezono; spici. seasonable : gxustatempa. secret : sekreta, kasxita. secretary : sekretario. section : sekcio. secular : monda. sedentary : hejmsida, sida. sediment : fecxo. seed : semo. seem : sxajni. seemly : deca. seize : ekkapti. select : elekti, elelekti. selfish : egoista. semicolon : punktokomo. semolina : tritikajxo. send : sendi, ("—for") venigi. sensation : sensacio, sense : sento, senco. sensitive : sentema. sensual : volupta. sentence : frazo, jugxo, verdikto. sentiment : sento, opinio. sentimental : sentimentalala. separate : apart'a, —igi, disigi, malkunigi. serfdom : servuto. sergeant : sergxento. series : serio. serious : serioza. serve : servi, ("—for") tauxgi. service : servo, mangxilaro, Diservo. serviette : busxtuko, set : meti, ("—on edge") agaci. sew : kudri, stebi. sewing machine : stebilo. sex : sekso. shade : ombro, ombrajxo, nuanco shadow : ombro. shaft : (of vehicle) timono; (pit) sxakto. shake : sxanceli, skui; tremi. shame : hont'o, —igi. share : dividi, partopreni; parto; porcio; akcio. shark : sxarko. sharp : akra, acida, pinta, pika. shatter : frakasi. shawl : sxalo. sheaf : garbo. shear : tondi. shed : budo. sheet : drapo, lit—tuko, tavolo. shelf : breto. shell : konko, sxelo, bombo. shelter : sxirmilo, rifugxejo, shield : sxildo, sxirmi. shin : tibio. shirt : cxemizo. shock : skueg'i, —o. shop : butiko, magazeno. shoulder : sxultro,—"blade", skapolo shovel : sxovel'i, —ilo. show : montri; parado. shrill : sibla. shrivel : sulkigxi. shrimp : markankreto. shroud : mortkitelo; kasxi. sick : ("be"—), vomi. siege : siegxo, "be"—, siegxi. sift : kribri. sigh : sopiri, ekgxemi. sight : vidado, vidajxo. sign : signo, subskribi. signal : signalo. silent : silenta. silk : silko. sill : sojlo. silver : argxento. simple : simpla, naiva. since : de kiam, cxar, tial ke. sinew : tendeno. situation : situacio, sido, ofico. size : grandeco, amplekso; for mato; glueto skate : glit'i, —ilo; (fish) rajo. skeleton : skeleto. sketch : skizi. skilful : lerta. skin : hauxto, felo. skirt : jupo. skittles : keglo. skull : kranio. slander : kalumnii. slanting : oblikva. slate : ardezo.—"s", tegmentajxo. slave : sklavo. sleeve : maniko. slipper : pantoflo. slime : sxlimo. sloe : prunelo. slope : deklivo. sluice : kluzo. sly : ruza, kasxema. smallpox : variolo. smart : eleganta; doloreti. smear : sxmiri. smell : flari, odori. smelt : fandi. smock : kitelo. smoke : fumi, (fish, etc.) fumajxi. smooth : glata, ebena. smother : sufoki. smuggle : kontrabandi. snail : heliko. snake : serpento. sneeze : terni. snore : ronki. snowdrop : galanto. so : tiel, tiamaniere. "—much", tiom. soak : trempi. soap : sap'o, —umi. sober : sobra, serioza. social : sociala. society : socio, societo. socket : ingo. sod : bulo. soda : sodo. sofa : sofo, kanapo. soft : mola, delikata. soil : tero. solder : luti. soldier : soldato, militisto. sole : sola; (fish) soleo; (foot) plando; (boot) ledplando. solemn : solena. solfa : notkanti. solicitor : advokato. solid : fortika; solida, malfluida. solidarity : solidareco. sonorous : sonora. soot : fulgo. sorcery : sorcxo. sorry (be) : bedauxri. sort : speco. soul : animo. sound : son'o, —i; sondi. soup : supo. sour : acida, malgaja. source : fonto, deveno. south : sudo. space : spaco; (of time) dauxro sparrow : pasero. "—hawk", akcipitro. spawn : fraj'o, —i; fixxosemo spear : lanco, ponardego special : speciala. spectacles : okulvitroj. speculate : spekulacii, teoriigi, konjekti. spell : silabi; sorcxajxo. spend : elspezi. sphere : sfero. sphinx : sfinkso. spice : spico. spill : disversxi, dissxuti. spin : sxpini. spinach : spinaco. spiral : helikforma. spirii : spirito; energio; fantomo; alkoholo. spit : kracxi; sputi. spite : malamo, vengxo, ("in—of") malgraux; spite. splash : sxpruci; plauxdi. spleen : lieno; spleno split : fendi, spliti. spoil : difekti, malbonigi; ruinigi; akiro. spoke : (wheel), radio. sponge : spongo. spontaneous : propra'mova, —vola. spot : makulo. spout : sxpruci. sprain : tordi, distordo spread : disvast'igi' —igxi; etendi, sterni. spring : printempo, fonto, risorto, salti. sprinkle : sxpruci, aspergi. spur : sprono. spy : spioni; esplori. squadron : skadro, eskadro. square : kvadrato; rektangulilo; placo. squint : strabi. squirrel : sciuro. staff : (officers), stabo. stage : estrado, scenejo. stain : makul'o, —i. stair : sxtupo. stake : paliso, fosto; veto. stalk : trunketo. stall : budo, stalo. stammer : balbuti. stamp : stampi; posxtmarko; piedfrapi. starch : amelo. starling : sturno. state : stato; Sxtato; esprimi, diri, aserti. station : stacio, stacidomo. steak : bifstekto. steel : sxtalo. steep : kruta; trempi. steer : direkto, piloti. step : sxtupo; pasxi. steppe : stepo. steward : intendanto. stick : bastono, glui, ("—bills") afisxi. stiff : rigida. still : kvieta; ankoraux, tamen.

stimulate : stimuli. sting : piki. stipulate : kondicxi. stock : provizi. stocks : rentoj. stocking : sxtrumpo. stoker : hejtisto. stomach : stomako. stone : sxtono, (of fruit) grajno. stool : skabelo, benketo. stoop : kurbigxi. stop : halt'i, -igi; resti, pauxzi; ("full"---) punkto; sxtopi. stopper : sxtopilo. store : magazeno; tenejo; proviz'o, -i. stork : cikonio. storm : ventego. story : rakonto, fabelo; etagxo. stout : dika. strain : strecki; filtri, kribri. strait : markolo; embarasajxo. strange : stranga, kurioza, fremda. strap : rimeno. straw : pajlo. strawberry : frago. streak : strio, strek'i, -o. stretch : strecki. stretcher : homportilo. strict : severa. strike : frapi; striko. strip : strio; (—"off") senigi je. strong : forta, fortika. struggle : barakti; batali. student : studento, lernanto, studanto. stuff : sxtofo; remburi. stupid : stulta, malsprita. stupor : letargio. sturgeon : sturgo. style : stilo; modo. subject : objekto; temo; (gram.) subjekto. subscribe : (to journal) aboni; (to society) kotizi; (sign) subskribi; (money) monoferi. substance : sxtofo, substanco. succeed : sukcesi; sekvi. suck : sucxi. suckle : mamnutri. sudden : subita, abrupta, suet : rensebo. suffer : suferi, toleri. sufficient : suficxa. "be"---, -i suffrage : vocxdonrajto. suggest : proponi, inspiri, pensigi. suit : konveni; tauxgi. suitable : deca, konvena, tauxga. sum : sumo. ---"up", resumi. summer : somero. ---"house", lauxbo. summon : kunvoki, procesi. superfluity : superfluo, tromulto. superintendent : intendanto. superior : supera. superstition : supersticxo. supple : fleksebla. support : subteni. suppose : supozu, konjekti. sure : certa surface : suprajxo. surgeon : hxirurgo. surgery : hxirurgio. surprise : mir'o, -igi, ("take by"---) surprizi. surrender : cedi, kapitulaci. survey : termezuri. susceptible : impresema. suspect : suspekti. swaddle : vindi. swagger : fanfaroni. swallow : hirundo; glutu. swan : cigno. swear : jxuri; blasfemi. sweat : sxviti. sweep : balai. swell : sxveli. swing : balanc'i, -igxi; svingi. sword : glavo, spado. sycamore : sikomoro. syllable : silabo. syllabus : temaro. symbol : simbolo, emblemo, signo. symmetry : simetrio. sympathy : kompatu, simpatio. symptom : simptomu. syndicate : sindikato. syrup : siropo; melaso. system : sistemo.

=== T ===

table : tablo, tabelo. tact : delikateco, takto. tactics : taktiko. tail : vosto. tailor : tajloro. talent : talento. talk : interparolad'i, -o; konversacio. tallow : sebo. talon : ungego. tame : dresi; malsovagxa. tan : tan'i, -ilo. tankard : pokalo. tap : krano; frapeti. tape : katunrubando. tar : gudr'o, -umi. tart : torto; acida. task : tasko. taste : gust'o, -umi. tattoo : tatui. tax : imposto. tea : teo. teach : instrui, lernigi. tear : sxiri. tear : larmo. tease : inciteti. tedious : teda, enuiga. tell : rakonti, diri. temper : humoro, karaktero. temperate : sobra, modera. temperature : temperaturo. temple : templo; tempio. tempt : tenti. tenant : luanto. tendency : tendenco, emo, inkliino. tenor : tenoro; senco; signifo. tent : tendo. terrace : teraso. terror : teruro. testify : atesti. text : teksto. textile : teksa. thaw : degeli. theatre : teatro. then : tiam, poste, do. thick : dika; densa. thigh : femuro. thing : afero, ajxo, objekto. think : pensi, opinii. thirst : soif'i, -o. thistle : kardo. thorn : dorno. thrash : drasxi; skurgxi, bategi. threaten : minaci. threshold : sojlo. thrill : eksciti. throat : gorgxo, fauxko. throne : trono. throw : jxeti. thrush : turdo. thunder : tondr'i, -o. thus : tiel, tiamaniere; jene. thyme : timiano. ticket : bileto. tickle : tikli, amuzi. tide : tajdo, marfluo. tidy : bonorda. tie : ligi; kravato. tiger : tigro. tile : kahelo; tegolo. till : gxis; prilabori. time : tempo, fojo, dauxro, (mus.) takto. ---"table," horaro. tin : stano. tinkle : tinti. tire : lacigi, tedi. tired : laca, enuigita. tissue : teksajxo. title : titolo. titmouse : paruo. toad : bufo. toast : panrostajxo; toasto. tobacco : tabako. toe : piedfingro. toilet : tualetu. tolerate : toleri. tone : tono. tongs : prenilo. tongue : lango. top : supro, pinto; verto; turbo. torment : turmenti. torrent : torento. tortoise : testudo. total : tuto. totter : sxanceligxi. tourist : turisto. towel : visx'ilo, -tuko. tower : turo. town : urbo. trace : postesigno. trade : negoci, komerci; metio, (—"union") sindikato, metia unuigxo. tradition : tradicio. train : vagonaro; eduki, dresi; trenajxo. tram : tramo, tramveturilo. translate : traduki. translucent : diafana. transparent : travidebla. trap : kaptilo, enfalejo; kariolo. travel : vojaĝxi, veturi. tray : pleto. treacle : melaso. tread : marsxi, pasxi. treasure : trezoro. treasurer : kasisto. treat : regali; kuraci; trakti. treaty : kontrakto, traktajxo. tree : arbo. trellis : palisplektajxo. tremble : tremi, skuigxi. tribe : gento, tribo. trick : fripon'i, -ajxo, (cards) preno. trickle : guteti. trifle : bagatelo, trivialajxo. tripe : tripo. triumph : triumf'i, -o. troop : trupo, bando. tropic : tropiko. trot : troti. trough : trogo. trousers : pantalono. trout : truto. trowel : trulo. tramp : (cards), atuto. trumpet : trumpeto. trunk : (animal) rostru; (tree) trunko; (box) kofro; (body) torso. trust : fidi. try : provi, peni. Tsar : Caro. tuber : tubero. tuft : tufo. tumbler : glaso. tumult : tumulto. tune : ario, melodio; agordi. turbot : rombfisxo. turkey : meleagro. turn : turn'i, -igxi; torni; pivoti; vico. turnip : napo. turpentine : terebinto. turquoise : turkiso. turtle-dove : turto. tutor : guvernisto. twilight : krepusko. twin : dunaskito, gxemelo. twist : tordi. type :

modelo, tipo; presliteraro. tyrant : tirano.

=== U ===

umbrella : ombrelo, pluvsxirmilo. underline : substreki. understand : kompreni. undulating : ondolinia. unfailingly : nepre. uniform : uniformo; unuforma. unit : unuo. unite : unu'igxi, -igi; kun'igxi, -igi. universe : universo. unless : esceptinte ke, se ne. up : supre. upholster : remburiri. upright : vertikala, rekta; honesta. upset : renversi. upstairs : supre. urchin : bubo. urgent : urgxa. use : uzi, utiligi, ("—up") eluzi. useful : utila, ("be—") utili. usual : ordinara, kutima. usurp : uzurpi. usury : procentego. utmost : ekstrema.

=== V ===

vacant : neokupata. vacate : forlasi. vaccinate : inokuli. vacillate : sxanceligxi. vain : vana; vanta. valet : lakeo, servisto. valley : valo. value : valoro; sxati, estimi; taksi. valuation : taks'o, -ado. valve : klapo. various : diversaj. varnish : lak'i, -o. vase : vazo. vast : vasta, ampleksa. vat : kuvego. vault : arkajxo, vegetable : legomo, vegetajx'o. -a; kreskajxo. vegetate : vegeti. vehicle : veturilo. veil : vual'o, -i. vein : vejno. vellum : veneno. velvet : veluro. venerable : respektinda. venerate : respektigi. vent : ellas'o, -truo. ventilate : ventoli. venture : kuragxi, riski. verandah : balkono. verb : verbo. verbal : parola, busxa. verbatim : lauxvorte. verdict : jugxo, verdikto. verger : sakristiano. vermicelli : vermicxelo. vermilion : cinabro. verse : verso, strofo. very, : -much - tre. vessel : sxipo; vazo, ujo. vest : vesxto; jxaketo. vestige : postsigno. vex : cxagreni. vibrate : vibri, tremeti. vicar : parohxestro; vikario vice : (prefix), vie-, victim : viktimo, oferajxo. victory : venko, triumfo, sukceso. view : vidajxo; perspektivo. vigilant : vigla. vine : vinberujo. violate : malrespekti, malvirtigi. violence : perforto. violet : violo. violin : violono. viper : vipero, kolubro. virago : megero. virgin : virgulino, virga. virile : vira. virtue : virto. virus : veneno, viruso. viscid : glueca. vision : vizio, vidado. visit : viziti. vocabulary : vortaro. voice : vocxo. void : eljxeti, nuligi. volcano : vulkano. volley : salvo. volume : volumo; volumeno, amplekso. voluntary : memvola, propravola. voluptuous : volupta. vote : vocxdoni. vow : solene promesi, dedixi. vowel : vokalo. vulgar : vulgara. vulture : vulturo.

=== W ===

wadding : vato. waddle : sxanceligxi. wade : vadi, akvotirari. wages : salajro. waggon : sxargxveturilo, vagono. waist : talio, (-coat) vesxto. wait : atendi, (-on) servi. waiter : kelnero. wake : vek'i, -igxi; sxippostsigno. walk : piediri, marsxi, promeni. wallflower : keiranto. walnut : juglando. walrus : rosmaro. waltz : valso. wander : vagi, deliri. want : bezoni; seneco, manko; mizerego. ward : zorgato. wardrobe : vestotenejo; vestaro. warehouse : tenejo, provizejo. wares : komercajxo. war : milito. warm : varma, fervora. warn : averti, admoni. wart : veruko. wasp : vespo. waste : malsxpari. watch : observi; spioni; posxhorlogxo. water : akvo; surversxi. waterproof : nepenetrebla. wave : ondo; flirt'i, -igi. wax : vakso. way : vojo, maniero, kutimo. wean : debrustigi, demamigi. weapon : batalilo, armilo. wear : porti; ("—out") eluzi; ("—away") konsumigxi. weary : laca. weather : vetero. "-cock," ventoflago. weave : teksu, plekti. wedding : edzigxo. wedge : kojno. weed : sarki; malbonherbo; "sea-," fuko, algo. weep : plori. weigh : (ascertain the weight) pesi; (have weight) pezi. weight : pezo, pezilo. welcome : bonvenigi; bonvenu! weld : kunforgxi. well : bone; nu!; puto. west : okcidento. whale : baleno. wharf : kajo, el(en)sxipejo. wheat : tritiko. wheel : rado. wheelbarrow : pusxveturilo. wheel : bukveno. whey : selakto. whim : kaprico. whip : vip'i, -o. whirl : turnigxi, kirlogxi. "-pool," turnakvo. whisk : (eggs, etc.), kirli. whiskers : vangharoj. whisper : murmuri; subparoli, flustri. whistle : fajfi, sibli. whist : visto. whiting : merlango. Whitsuntide : Pentekosto. whole : tuta, tuto. wholesale : pogrando. whooping-cough : koklusxo. wick : mecxo. wicker : salikajxa. widower : vidvo. wig : peruko. wild : sovagxa, nedresita. wilderness : dezerto. will : vol'o, -i. willingly : volonte. willy-nilly : vole-nevole. win : gajni. wince : ektemi. wind : volvi, ("—clock") strecki windpipe : trahxeo. wing : flugilo, flankajxo. wink : palpebrumi. winnow : ventumi. wipe : visxi. wire : metalfadeno. wish : deziri, voli. witch : sorcxistino. withdraw : eligxi. wither : velki, sensukigxi. withstand : kontrauxstari. witness : atest'i; -anto. witty : sprita. woe : malgxajo; veo. wolf : lupu. wonder : mir'i, -o; ("a —") mirindajxo. woo : amindumi, sin svati. wood : ligno; arbaro. woodcock : skolopo. woodpecker : pego. word : vorto. work : labor'i, -o; (mental) verk'i, -o;

funkcii. worm : vermo. wormwood : absinto. worn (out) : eluzita. worry : maltrankvil'igi, -igxi; cxagrenadi, gxenadi. worship : adori; Diservo; kulto. worth : ind'o, -eco, valoro. wound : vundi. wrap : faldi, envolvi. wreath : girlando. wreck, (ship-) : sxippereo; periigi. wren : regolo. wrestle : lukti. wretched : mizer(eg)a. wring : tordi. wrinkle : sulketo, sulkigi. wrist : manradiko. wry : torda.

=== Y ===

yacht : jahxto, sxipeto. yard : korto, (measure) jardo; velstango. yarn : fadeno, rakont(acx)o. yawn : oscedi. year : jaro. "-ly," cxuijara. yeast : fermentilo. yellow : flava. yew : taksuso. yield : cedi, kapitulaci; produkti. yoke : jungi; ("-- of egg") ovoflavo. young : juna, junularo; ido, idaro. youth : junulo, juneco, junularo.

=== Z ===

zeal : fervoro, diligenteco. zealot : zeloto, fanatikulo. zebra : zebro. zero : nulo. zigzag : zigzag'a, -o, zinc : zinko. zone : (ter)zono.

INDEX.

[Most index entries in the original listed both page and lesson numbers. Since page numbers are useless for this etext, they have been removed. Entries that originally appeared with page numbers only, have nothing after them here.]

A, an ... 1 Accent Accusative ... 5 Adjective ... 2 Adverb ... 12 " showing Direction ... 12 " of Degree ... 12 " of Comparison ... 12 ajn ... 20 Alphabet Arrangement of words

cx ... 20 Common Useful Expressions Comparison ... 12 " ... 20 Complete Grammar of Esperanto Compound Words Conjunctions Consonants Correlative Words (Table) ... 20 ia ... 20 ial ... 20 iam ... 20 ie ... 20 iel ... 20 ies ... 20 ie ... 20 iom ... 20 iu ... 20 cxu ... 1

Days of Week ... 3

Endings of Words: -a ... 2 -anta ... 16 -as ... 1 " ... 6 -ata ... 15 -e ... 12 -i ... 10 -inta ... 16 -is ... 6 -ita ... 15 -j ... 3 -n ... 5 -o ... 1 -onta ... 16 -os ... 6 -ota ... 15 -u ... 10 -us ... 11 Exclamations

Infinitive Mood ... 10

Key to Exercises

La ... 1 " instead of Pronoun ... 4 Letters, Beginnings ", Endings

Manner of Using the Book Mem ... 7 Months ... 8

n ... 5 Nouns ... 1 Numbers, Cardinal ... 8

", Ordinal, etc. ... 8 Oni ... 4 Origin and Aim of Esperanto

Participles ... 15 " Active ... 16 " Passive ... 16 " as Nouns ... 16 " as Adverbs ... 17 Plural ... 3 Prefixes:-- bo- ... 43 dis- ... 45 ek- ... 14 ge- ... 43 mal- ... 13 pra- ... 43 re- ... 14 Prepositions ... 26 " with Accusative ... 26 " Omission of ... 26 al ... 27 anstataux ... 39 antaux ... 33 apud ... 28 cxe ... 28 cxirkaux ... 34 da ... 9 " ... 35 de ... 35 dum ... 34 ekster ... 30 el ... 30 en ... 29 gxis ... 34 inter ... 30 je ... 40 kontraux ... 39 krom ... 39 kun ... 36 laux ... 38 malgraux ... 40 per ... 36 po ... 40 por ... 37 post ... 33 preter ... 32 pri ... 38 pro ... 37 sen ... 36 spite ... 40 sub ... 31 super ... 31 sur ... 31 tra ... 32 trans ... 32 Pronouns ... 4 Pronoun-Adjectives ... 4 Pronunciation

Selections for Reading Si ... 7 Subject ... 5 Suffixes :— Lesson -acx- ... 45 -ad- ... 14 -ajx- ... 41 -an- ... 23 -ar- ... 24 -cxj- ... 43 -ebl- ... 44 -ec- ... 41 -eg- ... 21 -ej- ... 42 -em- ... 44 -er- ... 24 -estr- ... 23 -et- ... 21 -id- ... 43 -ig- ... 19 -igx- ... 19 -il- ... 22 -in- ... 13 -ind- ... 44 -ing- ... 42 -ist- ... 18 -nj- ... 43 -obi- ... 9 -on- ... 9 -op- ... 9 -uj- ... 42 -ul- ... 25 -um- ... 45

The ... 1

Verbs ... 6 " ... 10 " ... 11 " ... 15

Words used with the Object

End of the Project Gutenberg EBook of The Esperanto Teacher, by Helen Fryer

*** END OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK THE ESPERANTO TEACHER ***

This file should be named `esptr10.txt` or `esptr10.zip` Corrected EDITIONS of our eBooks get a new NUMBER, `esptr11.txt` VERSIONS based on separate sources get new LETTER, `esptr10a.txt`

Produced by David Starner, Tiffany Vergon, William Patterson and the Online Distributed Proofreading Team

Project Gutenberg eBooks are often created from several printed editions, all of which are confirmed as Public Domain in the US unless a copyright notice is included. Thus, we usually do not keep eBooks in compliance with any particular paper edition.

We are now trying to release all our eBooks one year in advance of the official release dates, leaving time for better editing. Please be encouraged to tell us about any error or corrections, even years after the official publication date.

Please note neither this listing nor its contents are final til midnight of the last day of the month of any such announcement. The official release date of all Project Gutenberg eBooks is at Midnight, Central Time, of the last day of the stated month. A preliminary version may often be posted for suggestion, comment and editing by those who wish to do so.

Most people start at our Web sites at: <http://gutenberg.net> or <http://promo.net/pg>

These Web sites include award-winning information about Project Gutenberg, including how to donate, how to help produce our new eBooks, and how to subscribe to our email newsletter (free!).

Those of you who want to download any eBook before announcement can get to them as follows, and just download by date. This is also a good way to get them instantly upon announcement, as the indexes our cataloguers produce obviously take a while after an announcement goes out in the Project Gutenberg Newsletter.

<http://www.ibiblio.org/gutenberg/etext03> or <ftp://ftp.ibiblio.org/pub/docs/books/gutenberg/etext03>

Or /etext02, 01, 00, 99, 98, 97, 96, 95, 94, 93, 92, 91 or 90

Just search by the first five letters of the filename you want, as it appears in our Newsletters.

Information about Project Gutenberg

(one page)

We produce about two million dollars for each hour we work. The time it takes us, a rather conservative estimate, is fifty hours to get any eBook selected, entered, proofread, edited, copyright searched and analyzed, the copyright letters written, etc. Our projected audience is one hundred million readers. If the value per text is nominally estimated at one dollar then we produce \$2 million dollars per hour in 2002 as we release over 100 new text files per month: 1240 more eBooks in 2001 for a total of 4000+ We are already on our way to trying for 2000 more eBooks in 2002 If they reach just 1–2% of the world's population then the total will reach over half a trillion eBooks given away by year's end.

The Goal of Project Gutenberg is to Give Away 1 Trillion eBooks! This is ten thousand titles each to one hundred million readers, which is only about 4% of the present number of computer users.

Here is the briefest record of our progress (* means estimated):

eBooks Year Month

1 1971 July 10 1991 January 100 1994 January 1000 1997 August 1500 1998 October 2000 1999 December 2500 2000 December 3000 2001 November 4000 2001 October/November 6000 2002 December* 9000 2003 November* 10000 2004 January*

The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation has been created to secure a future for Project Gutenberg into the next millennium.

We need your donations more than ever!

As of February, 2002, contributions are being solicited from people and organizations in: Alabama, Alaska, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, and Wyoming.

We have filed in all 50 states now, but these are the only ones that have responded.

As the requirements for other states are met, additions to this list will be made and fund raising will begin in the additional states. Please feel free to ask to check the status of your state.

In answer to various questions we have received on this:

We are constantly working on finishing the paperwork to legally request donations in all 50 states. If your state is not listed and you would like to know if we have added it since the list you have, just ask.

While we cannot solicit donations from people in states where we are not yet registered, we know of no prohibition against accepting donations from donors in these states who approach us with an offer to donate.

International donations are accepted, but we don't know ANYTHING about how to make them tax-deductible, or even if they CAN be made deductible, and don't have the staff to handle it even if there are ways.

Donations by check or money order may be sent to:

Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation PMB 113 1739 University Ave. Oxford, MS 38655-4109

Contact us if you want to arrange for a wire transfer or payment method other than by check or money order.

The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation has been approved by the US Internal Revenue Service as a 501(c)(3) organization with EIN [Employee Identification Number] 64-622154. Donations are tax-deductible to the maximum extent permitted by law. As fund-raising requirements for other states are met, additions to this list will be made and fund-raising will begin in the additional states.

We need your donations more than ever!

You can get up to date donation information online at:

<http://www.gutenberg.net/donation.html>

If you can't reach Project Gutenberg, you can always email directly to:

Michael S. Hart <hart@pobox.com>

Prof. Hart will answer or forward your message.

We would prefer to send you information by email.

**

The Legal Small Print

**

(Three Pages)

*****START**THE SMALL PRINT!**FOR PUBLIC DOMAIN EBOOKS**START***** Why is this "Small Print!" statement here? You know: lawyers. They tell us you might sue us if there is something wrong with your copy of this eBook, even if you got it for free from someone other than us, and even if what's wrong is not our fault. So, among other things, this "Small Print!" statement disclaims most of our liability to you. It also tells you how you may distribute copies of this eBook if you want to.

***BEFORE!* YOU USE OR READ THIS EBOOK** By using or reading any part of this PROJECT GUTENBERG-tm eBook, you indicate that you understand, agree to and accept this "Small Print!" statement. If you do not, you can receive a refund of the money (if any) you paid for this eBook by sending a request within 30 days of receiving it to the person you got it from. If you received this eBook on a physical medium (such as a disk), you must return it with your request.

ABOUT PROJECT GUTENBERG-TM EBOOKS This PROJECT GUTENBERG-tm eBook, like most PROJECT GUTENBERG-tm eBooks, is a "public domain" work distributed by Professor Michael S. Hart through the Project Gutenberg Association (the "Project"). Among other things, this means that no one owns a United States copyright on or for this work, so the Project (and you!) can copy and distribute it in the United States without permission and without paying copyright royalties. Special rules, set forth below, apply if you

wish to copy and distribute this eBook under the "PROJECT GUTENBERG" trademark.

Please do not use the "PROJECT GUTENBERG" trademark to market any commercial products without permission.

To create these eBooks, the Project expends considerable efforts to identify, transcribe and proofread public domain works. Despite these efforts, the Project's eBooks and any medium they may be on may contain "Defects". Among other things, Defects may take the form of incomplete, inaccurate or corrupt data, transcription errors, a copyright or other intellectual property infringement, a defective or damaged disk or other eBook medium, a computer virus, or computer codes that damage or cannot be read by your equipment.

LIMITED WARRANTY; DISCLAIMER OF DAMAGES

But for the "Right of Replacement or Refund" described below, [1] Michael Hart and the Foundation (and any other party you may receive this eBook from as a PROJECT GUTENBERG–tm eBook) disclaims all liability to you for damages, costs and expenses, including legal fees, and [2] YOU HAVE NO REMEDIES FOR NEGLIGENCE OR UNDER STRICT LIABILITY, OR FOR BREACH OF WARRANTY OR CONTRACT, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, EVEN IF YOU GIVE NOTICE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

If you discover a Defect in this eBook within 90 days of receiving it, you can receive a refund of the money (if any) you paid for it by sending an explanatory note within that time to the person you received it from. If you received it on a physical medium, you must return it with your note, and such person may choose to alternatively give you a replacement copy. If you received it electronically, such person may choose to alternatively give you a second opportunity to receive it electronically.

THIS EBOOK IS OTHERWISE PROVIDED TO YOU "AS-IS". NO OTHER WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARE MADE TO YOU AS TO THE EBOOK OR ANY MEDIUM IT MAY BE ON, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

Some states do not allow disclaimers of implied warranties or the exclusion or limitation of consequential damages, so the above disclaimers and exclusions may not apply to you, and you may have other legal rights.

INDEMNITY

You will indemnify and hold Michael Hart, the Foundation, and its trustees and agents, and any volunteers associated with the production and distribution of Project Gutenberg–tm texts harmless, from all liability, cost and expense, including legal fees, that arise directly or indirectly from any of the following that you do or cause: [1] distribution of this eBook, [2] alteration, modification, or addition to the eBook, or [3] any Defect.

DISTRIBUTION UNDER "PROJECT GUTENBERG–tm"

You may distribute copies of this eBook electronically, or by disk, book or any other medium if you either delete this "Small Print!" and all other references to Project Gutenberg, or:

[1] Only give exact copies of it. Among other things, this requires that you do not remove, alter or modify the eBook or this "small print!" statement. You may however, if you wish, distribute this eBook in machine readable binary, compressed, mark–up, or proprietary form, including any form resulting from conversion by word processing or hypertext software, but only so long as *EITHER*:

[*] The eBook, when displayed, is clearly readable, and does *not* contain characters other than those

intended by the author of the work, although tilde (~), asterisk (*) and underline () characters may be used to convey punctuation intended by the author, and additional characters may be used to indicate hypertext links;
OR

[*] The eBook may be readily converted by the reader at no expense into plain ASCII, EBCDIC or equivalent form by the program that displays the eBook (as is the case, for instance, with most word processors); OR

[*] You provide, or agree to also provide on request at no additional cost, fee or expense, a copy of the eBook in its original plain ASCII form (or in EBCDIC or other equivalent proprietary form).

[2] Honor the eBook refund and replacement provisions of this "Small Print!" statement.

[3] Pay a trademark license fee to the Foundation of 20% of the gross profits you derive calculated using the method you already use to calculate your applicable taxes. If you don't derive profits, no royalty is due. Royalties are payable to "Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation" the 60 days following each date you prepare (or were legally required to prepare) your annual (or equivalent periodic) tax return. Please contact us beforehand to let us know your plans and to work out the details.

WHAT IF YOU *WANT* TO SEND MONEY EVEN IF YOU DON'T HAVE TO?

Project Gutenberg is dedicated to increasing the number of public domain and licensed works that can be freely distributed in machine readable form.

The Project gratefully accepts contributions of money, time, public domain materials, or royalty free copyright licenses. Money should be paid to the: "Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation."

If you are interested in contributing scanning equipment or software or other items, please contact Michael Hart at: hart@pobox.com

[Portions of this eBook's header and trailer may be reprinted only when distributed free of all fees. Copyright (C) 2001, 2002 by Michael S. Hart. Project Gutenberg is a TradeMark and may not be used in any sales of Project Gutenberg eBooks or other materials be they hardware or software or any other related product without express permission.]

*END THE SMALL PRINT! FOR PUBLIC DOMAIN EBOOKS*Ver.02/11/02*END*

The Esperanto Teacher

from <http://manybooks.net/>